



SCHEME INFORMATION DOCUMENT

HELIOS FLEXI CAP FUND


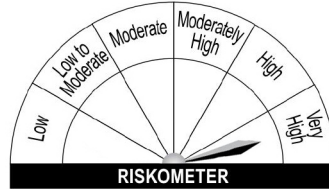
(An open-ended dynamic equity scheme investing across large cap, mid cap & small cap stocks)

Offer of Units of Rs. 10 each during the New Fund Offer period
and continuous offer of Units at NAV based prices.

Face Value of units of the Scheme is Rs. 10/- per unit.

New Fund Offer opens on	New Fund Offer closes on	Scheme Re-opens on
October 23, 2023	November 06, 2023	November 15, 2023
Name of Mutual Fund	Name of Asset Management Company / Investment Manager	Name of Trustee Company
Helios Mutual Fund	Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited CIN: U67190MH2021PTC360838 515 A, 5th Floor, The Capital, Plot C70, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra East, Mumbai – 400 051, Maharashtra, India	Helios Trustee Private Limited CIN: U67100MH2023FTC396998 502 B, 5th Floor, The Capital, Plot C70, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra East, Mumbai – 400 051, Maharashtra, India
Email	customercare@helioscapital.in	
Website:	www.heliosmf.in	
Telephone No.:	+91 22 67319600	

Product Labelling: To provide investors an easy understanding of the kind of product/scheme they are investing in and its suitability to them, the product labelling is as under:

Scheme Name	Scheme Risk-o-meter#	Benchmark (NIFTY 500 TRI) Risk-o-meter
Helios Flexi Cap Fund (An open-ended dynamic equity scheme investing across large cap, mid cap & small cap stocks) This product is suitable for investors who are seeking*: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term wealth creation Investment predominantly in equity and equity related instruments across large cap, mid cap and small cap stocks 	 <p>Investors understand that their principal will be at Very High Risk</p>	 <p>Benchmark Riskometer is at Very High Risk</p>

*Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them.

It may be noted that risk-o-meter specified above is based on the characteristics of the scheme and the same may vary post closure of the New Fund offer basis the actual investments made under the scheme.

The particulars of the Scheme have been prepared in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations 1996, as amended till date, and filed with Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI), along with a Due Diligence Certificate from the AMC. The units being offered for public subscription have not been approved or recommended by SEBI nor has SEBI certified the accuracy or adequacy of the Scheme Information Document.

The Scheme Information Document sets forth concisely the information about the scheme that a prospective investor ought to know before investing. Before investing, investors should also ascertain about any further changes to this Scheme Information Document after the date of this Document from the Mutual Fund/Investor Service Centers/Website/Distributors or Brokers. Investors in the Scheme are not being offered any guaranteed/assured returns. Investors are advised to consult their Legal/Tax and other Professional Advisors in regard to tax/legal implications relating to their investments in the Scheme before making the decision to invest in or redeem the Units.

The investors are advised to refer to the Statement of Additional Information (SAI) for details of Helios Mutual Fund, Tax and Legal issues and general information on www.heliosmf.in.

SAI is incorporated by reference (is legally a part of the Scheme Information Document). For a free copy of the current SAI, please contact your nearest Investor Service Center or log on to our website.

The Scheme Information Document should be read in conjunction with the SAI and not in isolation.

This Scheme Information Document is dated October 03, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

HIGHLIGHTS/SUMMARY OF THE SCHEME			5
I.	INTRODUCTION		11
	A.	RISK FACTORS	11
	B.	REQUIREMENT OF MINIMUM INVESTORS IN THE SCHEME	19
	C.	SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS, IF ANY	20
	D.	DEFINITIONS	23
	E.	DUE DILIGENCE BY THE ASSET MANAGEMENT COMPANY	31
II.	INFORMATION ABOUT THE SCHEME		32
	A.	TYPE OF THE SCHEME	32
	B.	WHAT IS THE INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE OF THE SCHEME?	32
	C.	HOW WILL THE SCHEME ALLOCATE ITS ASSETS?	32
	D.	WHERE WILL THE SCHEME INVEST?	35
	E.	WHAT ARE THE INVESTMENT STRATEGIES?	37
	F.	FUNDAMENTAL ATTRIBUTES	48
	G.	HOW WILL THE SCHEME BENCHMARK ITS PERFORMANCE?	49
	H.	WHO MANAGES THE SCHEME?	49
	I.	WHAT ARE THE INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS?	50
	J.	HOW HAS THE SCHEME PERFORMED?	55
	K.	ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES	55
III.	UNITS AND OFFER		56
	A.	NEW FUND OFFER DETAILS	56
	B.	ONGOING OFFER DETAILS	68
	C.	PERIODIC DISCLOSURES	101
	D.	COMPUTATION OF NAV	105
IV.	FEES AND EXPENSES		106
	A.	NEW FUND OFFER (NFO) EXPENSES	106
	B.	ANNUAL SCHEME RECURRING EXPENSES	106
	C.	GOODS AND SERVICE TAX	109
	D.	LOAD STRUCTURE	109
	E.	DEDUCTION OF TRANSACTION CHARGE FOR INVESTMENTS THROUGH DISTRIBUTORS / AGENTS	110
	F.	WAIVER OF LOAD FOR DIRECT APPLICATIONS	111
V.	RIGHTS OF UNIT HOLDERS		111
VI.	PENALTIES, PENDING LITIGATION OR PROCEEDINGS, FINDINGS OF INSPECTIONS OR INVESTIGATIONS		111

ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations	Particulars
AMC	Asset Management Company or Investment Manager
AMFI	Association of Mutual Funds in India
AML	Anti Money Laundering
CAMS	Computer Age Management Services Limited
CDSL	Central Depository Services (India) Limited
ESG	Environmental, Social and Governance
FPI	Foreign Portfolio Investors
IMA	Investment Management Agreement
ISIN	International Securities Identification Number
MNC	Multi-National Companies / Corporations
NAV	Net Asset Value
NFO	New Fund Offer
NRI	Non-Resident Indian
RBI	Reserve Bank of India
SEBI or the Board	Securities and Exchange Board of India
SAI	Statement of Additional Information
SID	Scheme Information Document
SIP	Systematic Investment Plan
SWP	Systematic Withdrawal Plan
STP	Systematic Transfer Plan
The Fund or The Mutual Fund	Helios Mutual Fund
The Regulations / SEBI Regulations / MF Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, as amended from time to time.
The Scheme	Helios Flexi Cap Fund, including Plans & Options launched thereunder
The Trustee / Trustee / Trustees / Board of Trustees	Helios Trustee Private Limited / Board of Directors of Helios Trustee Private Limited
TREPS	Tri-party Repos
TRI	Total Return variant of Index
IDCW	Income Distribution Cum Capital Withdrawal Option / Distribution of Income / Income Distribution
IDCW Payout	Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option
IDCW Reinvestment	Reinvestment of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option
IDCW Transfer	Transfer of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal plan

INTERPRETATION

For all purposes of this SID, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- The terms defined in this SID include the plural as well as the singular.
- Pronouns having a masculine or feminine gender shall be deemed to include the other.
- All references to “US\$” refer to United States Dollars and “Rs. /INR/ ” refer to Indian Rupees. A “Crore” means “ten million” and a “Lakh” means a “hundred thousand”.
- Words not defined here have the same meaning as defined in “the Regulations”.
- All references to timings relate to Indian Standard Time (IST).

HIGHLIGHTS/SUMMARY OF THE SCHEME

Name of the Scheme	Helios Flexi Cap Fund
Category of the Scheme	Flexi Cap Fund
Type of Scheme	An open ended dynamic equity scheme investing across large cap, mid cap & small cap stocks
Scheme Code	HELI/O/E/FCF/23/09/0001
Investment Objective	<p>To generate long-term capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity & equity related instruments across market capitalization.</p> <p>However, there is no assurance or guarantee that the investment objective of the Scheme will be achieved.</p>
Liquidity	<p>Being an open-ended scheme, units of the Scheme may be purchased or redeemed on all Business Days at NAV based prices subject to the prevailing load structure.</p> <p>The Scheme will re-open for continuous Sale and Repurchase within 5 business days from the date of allotment of units under NFO.</p> <p>The AMC shall dispatch the redemption proceeds within 3 (three) working days from the date of acceptance of duly filled in redemption request at any of the official points of acceptance of transactions. In the event of failure to dispatch the redemption proceeds within the above time, the Asset Management Company shall be liable to pay interest to the unitholders at such rate as may be specified by SEBI for the period of such delay (presently @15% per annum).</p> <p>Further, AMFI vide circular dated January 16, 2023, has provided list of exceptional instances wherein additional time has been allowed for payment of redemption proceeds. For further information, please refer to the SAI.</p>
Tier 1 Benchmark Index	NIFTY 500 TRI
Transparency / NAV Disclosure	<p>NAV Disclosure:</p> <p>The AMC will calculate and disclose the first NAV of the Scheme/Plans/Options within 5 business days from the date of allotment of units under NFO. Subsequently, the NAV will be calculated and disclosed at the close of every Business Day except under special circumstances specified in this SID.</p> <p>The AMC shall prominently disclose the NAV under a separate head on the AMC's website and on the website of AMFI. NAV of the Scheme shall be made available at all Customer Service Centers of the AMC.</p> <p>The NAV will be computed and rounded off up to 2 decimal places.</p> <p>AMC shall update the NAV on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India - AMFI (www.amfiindia.com) and AMC website (www.heliosmf.in) by 11.00 p.m. on every business day. In case of any delay, the reasons for such delay would be explained to AMFI in writing. If the NAVs are not available before commencement of business hours on the following day due to any reason, the Fund shall issue a press release providing reasons and explaining when the Fund would be able to publish the NAVs.</p> <p>The Unit holders may obtain the information on NAV of the prescribed days by calling the office of the AMC or any of the Investor Service Centers or on the website of the AMC at www.heliosmf.in. Further, Investors may also place a specific request to the Mutual Fund for sending the latest available NAV through SMS.</p> <p>The NAV of the Segregated Portfolio, if any, shall be declared on daily basis.</p> <p>Portfolio Disclosure:</p> <p>The AMC will disclose portfolio (along with ISIN and other prescribed details) of the Scheme in the prescribed format on its website viz. www.heliosmf.in and on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI) viz. www.amfiindia.com as under:</p>

	<p>For Debt Schemes – on a fortnightly basis (i.e. as on 15th and as on the last day of the month), within 5 days from end of fortnight.</p> <p>For All Schemes – as at the end of the month/half-year i.e. March 31 and September 30, within 10 days from end of Month/Half year.</p> <p>In case of unitholders whose e-mail addresses are registered, the AMC will also send the above via email within the timelines mentioned above. The timelines above will be subject to change as specified by SEBI from time to time.</p> <p>AMC will publish an advertisement every half-year in all India edition of at least two daily newspapers, one each in English and Hindi, disclosing the hosting of the half-yearly statement of the Scheme portfolio on its website and on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI). AMC will provide a physical copy of the statement of its Scheme portfolio, without charging any cost, on specific request received from a unitholder.</p> <p>Half Yearly Disclosures - Financial Results:</p> <p>The AMC shall host half yearly disclosures of the Scheme's unaudited financial results in the prescribed format on its website viz. www.heliosmf.in and on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI) viz. www.amfiindia.com within one month from the close of each half year i.e. on 31st March and on 30th September and shall publish an advertisement in this regard in at least one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation and in a newspaper having wide circulation published in the language of the region where the Head Office of the Mutual Fund is situated.</p> <p>A Scheme wise Annual Report / abridged summary thereof shall be provided to all Unitholders as soon as may be but not later than 4 months from 31 March of each year. The abridged / full Scheme wise Annual Report shall contain such details as are required under the Regulations / Circulars issued thereafter.</p> <p>The scheme wise annual report shall be hosted on the website of the AMC / Mutual Fund (www.heliosmf.in) and AMFI (www.amfiindia.com) not later than four months (or such other period as may be specified by SEBI from time to time) from the date of closure of the relevant accounting year (i.e. 31st March each year). Further, the physical copy of the scheme wise annual report shall be made available to the Unitholders at the registered / corporate office of the AMC at all times.</p> <p>In case of Unitholders whose e-mail addresses are registered with the Fund, the AMC shall e-mail the annual report or an abridged summary thereof to such Unitholders. The Unitholders whose e-mail addresses are not registered with the Fund may submit a request to the AMC / Registrar & Transfer Agent to update their email ids or communicate their preference to continue receiving a physical copy of the scheme wise annual report or an abridged summary thereof. Unitholders may also request for a physical or electronic copy of the annual report / abridged summary, by writing to the AMC at customercare@helioscapital.in from their registered email ids or by calling onto our toll free number 18002100168 or by submitting a written request at any of the nearest investor service centers of the Fund.</p> <p>For further details, please refer the section 'Periodic Disclosures'.</p>
<p>Minimum Application Amount, including switches (for lumpsum investments)</p>	<p>Lumpsum investment: Rs. 5,000 and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter.</p> <p>Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to change the minimum application amount from time to time.</p> <p>As per Para 6.10 of the Master Circular on 'Alignment of interest of Designated Employees of Asset Management Companies (AMCs) with the Unitholders of the Mutual Fund Schemes', SEBI has, inter alia mandated that minimum 20% of gross annual CTC net of income tax and any statutory contributions of the Designated Employees of the AMCs shall be invested in units of the scheme(s) of the Fund in which they have a role/oversight. In accordance with the regulatory requirement, the minimum application amount wherever specified in the SID of the Fund will not be applicable for investments made in schemes of the Fund in compliance with the aforesaid circular(s).</p>

Minimum Additional Application Amount, including switches	Rs 1,000/- per application and in multiples of Re. 1/- thereafter. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to change the minimum additional application amount from time to time.			
Minimum SIP Amount	Frequency	Specified Date*	Minimum amount per instalment	Minimum number of installments
	Weekly	Any day (Monday to Friday) (If no day is selected, Monday will be the default day)	Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	24
	Fortnightly	1st and 16th day of each month, as applicable (1st and 16th of the month will be the default date).	Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	24
	Monthly (Default Frequency)	Any date (10th will be the default date)	Rs. 1000/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	12
	Quarterly	Any date (10th will be the default date)	Rs. 3000/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	4
	*In case the date chosen for SIP falls on a Non-Business Day or on a date which is not available in a particular month, the SIP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day. The Scheme also offers i) SIP TOP UP Facility with Fixed Top Up option or Variable Top Up option; and ii) SIP Pause Facility. For further details, please refer to the section ‘Special Products / Facilities offered’.			
SIP Pause	SIP Pause is a facility that allows investors to pause their existing SIP for a temporary period. Investors can pause their existing SIP without discontinuing it. SIP restarts automatically after the pause period is over. For further details, please refer to the section ‘Special Products / Facilities offered’.			
Micro Systematic Investment Plan (Micro SIP)	The unit holder will have the facility of Micro SIP under the current Systematic Investment Plan facility. The Minimum Investment amount per installment will be as per applicable minimum investment amount of the respective Scheme. The total investment under Micro SIP cannot exceed Rs. 50,000/-. Micro Investment: With effect from October 30, 2012, where the aggregate of the lump sum investment (fresh purchase & additional purchase) and Micro SIP installments by an investor in a financial year i.e. April to March does not exceed 50,000/- it shall be exempt from the requirement of Permanent Account Number (PAN). However, requirements of PAN Exempt KYC Reference Number (PEKRN) KYC shall be mandatory. Accordingly, investors seeking the above exemption for PAN still need to submit the KYC Acknowledgement, irrespective of the amount of investment. This exemption will be available only to Micro investment made by the individuals being Indian citizens (including NRIs, Joint holders, minors acting through guardian and sole proprietary firms). Persons of Indian Origin (PIOs), Hindu Undivided Family (HUFs), Qualified Foreign Investors (QFIs) and other categories of investors will not be eligible for this exemption.			

Minimum SWP / STP Amount	Frequency	Date of transfer*	Minimum amount of transfer and number of instalments
	Weekly	Any day (Monday to Friday) (If no day is selected Mon-day will be the default day)	Six instalments of Rs. 1000/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter
	Monthly	Any date (10th will be the default date)	
	Quarterly	Any date (10th will be the default date)	
	*In case the date chosen for SWP/STP falls on a Non-Business Day or on a date which is not available in a particular month, the SWP/STP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day. For further details, please refer to the section ‘Special Products / Facilities offered’.		
Value STP	<p>In value STP, transfers from the Transferor Scheme into Transferee Scheme are made to achieve the Total Target Market Value in the Transferee Scheme based on number of instalments and amount for each instalment.</p> <p>This is done by transferring an amount at regular intervals in such a way, so as to keep the Market Value of the units in the Transferee Scheme equivalent to the product of ‘number of instalments (including current instalment)’ and ‘fixed amount of the first instalment amount specified by the Unit holder’ on the date of each transfer during the tenure of the Value STP, subject to overall terms and conditions.</p> <p>The instalment amount to be transferred will be arrived on the basis of the difference between the Target Market Value and the actual Market Value of the holdings in the Transferee Scheme as on the date of transfer.</p> <p>For further details, please refer to the section ‘Special Products / Facilities offered’.</p>		
Flex STP	<p>Under this facility unit holder(s) can opt to transfer variable amount(s) linked to value of investments under Flex STP on the date of transfer at pre-determined intervals from designated source Scheme(s) [referred to as Transferor Scheme(s)] to the Growth option of designated target Scheme(s) [referred to as Transferee Scheme(s)].</p> <p>For further details, please refer to the section ‘Special Products / Facilities offered’.</p>		
Minimum Redemption Amount	<p>The minimum redemption amount shall be ‘any amount’ or ‘any number of units’ as requested by the investor at the time of redemption.</p> <p>As per Para 6.10 of the Master Circular on ‘Alignment of interest of Designated Employees of Asset Management Companies (AMCs) with the Unitholders of the Mutual Fund Schemes’, SEBI has, inter alia mandated that minimum 20% of gross annual CTC net of income tax and any statutory contributions of the Designated Employees of the AMCs shall be invested in units of the scheme(s) of the Fund in which they have a role/oversight. In accordance with the regulatory requirement, the minimum application amount wherever specified in the SID of the Fund will not be applicable for investments made in schemes of the Fund in compliance with the aforesaid circular(s).</p>		

Plans/Options under the Scheme:	Plan	Option	Sub-Option
	Direct Plan	Growth Option	--
		Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option (IDCW**)	Re-investment of IDCW
			Transfer of IDCW^
		Pay-out of IDCW	
	Regular Plan	Growth Option	--
		Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option (IDCW**)	Re-investment IDCW
			Transfer of IDCW^
		Pay-out of IDCW	
	<p>**IDCW Option – Under IDCW Option, IDCW will be declared subject to the availability of distributable surplus as computed in accordance with SEBI Regulations. It must be distinctly understood that the actual declaration of IDCWs and frequency thereof is at the discretion of the Board of Trustees. There is no assurance or guarantee to Unit holders as to the rate of IDCW distribution nor that the IDCWs will be declared regularly, though it is the intention of the Mutual Fund to make periodic IDCW distribution under the IDCW Option. On payments of IDCWs, the NAV will stand reduced by the amount of IDCW paid and the dividend distribution tax, if applicable.</p> <p>^Subject to availability/launch of other open-ended schemes by Helios Mutual Fund.</p> <p>Further, amounts under IDCW Option can be distributed out of investors capital (equalization reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains. The Plans and Options stated above will have a common portfolio. However, separate NAV will be computed for each of the Plans under the scheme.</p> <p>For further details on plans and options (including Default plans/options), please refer to the section 'Plans / Options / Sub-options offered' under 'Ongoing Offer Details'.</p>		
Loads	ENTRY LOAD: Not Applicable.		
	In terms of Para 10.4 of the Master Circular, no entry load will be charged to the investors.		
	EXIT LOAD:		
	(i) If units redeemed or switched out are upto 10% (limit) of the units purchased or switched in within 3 months from the date of allotment – Nil		
	(ii) If units redeemed or switched out are over and above the limit within 3 months from the date of allotment – 1% of the applicable NAV		

(iii) If redeemed/switched out after 3 months from the date of allotment – Nil		
The exit loads set forth above are subject to change at the discretion of the Trustees and such changes shall be implemented prospectively. For any change in load structure, the AMC will issue an addendum and display it on the website/Investor Service Centres (ISCs).		
No load will be charged on units issued upon re-investment of amount of distribution under same IDCW option.		
For further details, please refer to the Section 'D. Load Structure' on page no. 109 of the SID.		

Dematerialization of Units / Option to hold Units in dematerialized (Demat) form	<p>Mode of holding shall be clearly specified in the application form. Unit holders holding the units in physical form will not be able to trade or transfer their units till such units are dematerialized. Unit holders who wish to trade in units would be required to have a demat account.</p> <p>The Unit holder intending to hold the units in Demat form are required to have a beneficiary account with the Depository Participant (DP) (registered with NSDL / CDSL). Unit holders opting to hold the units in demat form must provide their Demat Account details like the DP's name, DP ID Number and the beneficiary account number of the applicant with the DP, in the specified section of the application form.</p> <p>In case, the unit holder desires to hold the units in a demat/rematerialized form at a later date, the request for conversion of units held in non-demat form into Demat (electronic) form or vice versa should be submitted along with a demat/remat request form to the DP directly and not to the AMC or the Registrar and Transfer Agent (RTA) of the Fund. The AMC shall then issue units in the desired form within two working days of the receipt of valid documents from the respective DP.</p> <p>Presently, the option to hold units in demat form shall not be available for systematic transactions like Systematic Transfer Plan (STP), Systematic Withdrawal Plan (SWP) etc. Such investors shall be mandatorily allotted units in physical form.</p> <p>For further details, please refer to the section 'Option to hold Units in dematerialized (Demat) form' under 'Ongoing Offer Details'</p>
<p>Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time, the AMC reserves the right to change/modify existing facilities (such as SIP, STP, SWP, Plans and Options, minimum subscription amount, etc.) offered under the Scheme or may introduce additional such features. However, such changes shall be applicable on a prospective basis.</p>	

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Risk Factors

STANDARD RISK FACTORS

- Investment in Mutual Fund units involves investment risks such as trading volumes, settlement risk, liquidity risk, default risk including the possible loss of principal.
- As the price / value / interest rates of the securities in which the Scheme invests fluctuate, the value of your investment in the Scheme may go up or down depending on the various factors and forces affecting the capital markets and money markets.
- The NAVs of the Scheme may be affected by changes in the general market conditions, factors and forces affecting capital market, in particular, level of interest rates, various markets related factors and trading volumes, settlement periods and transfer procedures.
- Past performance of the Sponsors, AMC/Mutual Fund does not guarantee the future performance of the Scheme.
- Helios Flexi Cap Fund is the name of the Scheme and does not in any manner indicate either the quality of the Scheme or its future prospects and returns.
- The Sponsor is not responsible or liable for any loss resulting from the operation of the Scheme beyond the contribution of an amount of Rs. 50,000 made/to be made by it towards setting up the Fund and such other accretions and additions to the corpus set up by the Sponsors. The associates of the Sponsor are not responsible or liable for any loss or shortfall resulting from the operation of the Scheme.
- The Scheme is not a guaranteed or assured return Scheme. In addition, the scheme does not guarantee or assure any Income distribution cum Capital Withdrawal (IDCW) and also does not guarantee or assure that it will make any IDCW distribution, though it has every intention to make the same in the distributions of Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal option. All IDCW distributions of Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal will be subjected to the investment performance of the Scheme.
- All Mutual Funds and securities investments are subject to market risks and there can be no assurance or guarantee that the objectives of the Scheme will be achieved.
- The NAV of the Scheme can go up or down depending on the factors and forces affecting the securities markets.
- The liquidity of the Scheme's investments is inherently restricted by trading volumes in the securities in which it invests.
- Mutual Funds, being vehicles of securities investments, are subject to market and other risks and there can be no guarantee against loss resulting from investing in Scheme. The various factors which impact the value of the Scheme investments include but are not limited to fluctuations in the equity and bond markets, fluctuations in interest rates, prevailing political and economic environment, changes in government policy, factors specific to the issuer of securities, tax laws, liquidity of the underlying instruments, settlements periods, trading volumes etc. and there is no assurance or guarantee that the objectives of the Scheme will be achieved.
- As the liquidity of the Scheme's investments could at times, be restricted by trading volumes and settlement periods, the time taken by the Scheme for redemption of units may be significant or may also result in delays in redemption of the units, in the event of an inordinately large number of redemption requests or of a restructuring of the Scheme's portfolio. In view of this, the Trustee has the right, at their sole discretion, to limit redemptions (including suspending redemption) under certain circumstances, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder.
- Different types of securities in which the Scheme would invest as given in the Scheme information document carry different levels and types of risk. Accordingly, the Scheme's risk may increase or decrease depending upon its investment pattern.

E.g. corporate bonds carry a higher amount of risk than Government securities. Further even among corporate bonds, bonds which are AAA rated are comparatively less risky than bonds which are AA rated.
- Investment decisions made by the AMC shall be in the best interest of investors in the scheme but may not always be profitable as the actual market movement may be at variance with the anticipated trend.

- Changes in Government policy in general and changes in tax benefits applicable to mutual funds may impact the returns to Investors in the Scheme.

SCHEME SPECIFIC RISK FACTORS

The scheme seeks to invest a minimum of 65% of its total assets in equity and equity related instruments across market capitalization.

This nature of the portfolio may result in volatility similar to other diversified equity-oriented funds. Flexi Cap Fund gives dynamic exposure to large cap, midcap and small cap stocks. It is important to note that midcap and small cap stocks may be riskier and more volatile on a relative basis. It should be noted that over a period of time, large cap, midcap and small cap stocks have demonstrated different levels of volatility and investment returns. And it is important to note that generally, no one category consistently outperforms the others.

Market Risk:

All mutual funds and securities investments are subject to market risk and there can be no assurance / guarantee that the Scheme's objective will be achieved. The securities that the Scheme invests in would be exposed to price changes on a day-to-day basis. These price changes may occur due to instrument-specific factors as well as general macroeconomic conditions.

Markets are volatile and can decline significantly in response to adverse issues, political, regulatory, market or economic developments. The scheme may be subject to price volatility due to factors such as interest sensitivity, market perception, and creditworthiness of issuer and market liquidity.

Different parts of the market can react differently to these developments. The value of an individual security or particular type of security can be more volatile than the market as a whole and can perform differently from the value of the market as a whole.

Risk Associated with Investing in Equities:

- The Scheme proposes to invest in equity and equity related instruments. Equity instruments by nature are volatile and prone to price fluctuations on a daily basis due to both micro and macro factors. The liquidity of investments made in the Scheme may be restricted by trading volumes, settlement periods and transfer procedures. Different segments of the Indian financial markets have different settlement periods, and such periods may be extended significantly by unforeseen circumstances. The inability of the Schemes to make intended securities purchases due to settlement problems could cause the Schemes to miss certain investment opportunities. Similarly, the inability to sell securities held in the Scheme portfolio would result, at times, in potential losses to the Scheme, should there be a subsequent decline in the value of securities held in the Scheme portfolio. Also, the value of the Scheme investments may be affected by interest rates, changes in law/ policies of the government, taxation laws and political, economic or other developments which may have an adverse bearing on individual Securities, a specific sector or all sectors.
- While securities that are listed on the stock exchange carry lower liquidity risk, the ability to sell these investments is limited by the overall trading volume on the stock exchanges.
- Limited trading volumes/non availability of quotes in any of the securities held by the scheme can result into a larger liquidity risk in comparison with securities that are actively traded on the exchanges or offer other exit options to the investors, including put options.
- Investments in equity and equity related securities involve a degree of risk and investors should not invest in the equity Schemes unless they can afford to take the risk of losing their investment.
- The value of the Schemes' investments may be affected generally by factors affecting securities markets, such as price and volume volatility in the capital markets, interest rates, currency exchange rates, changes in policies of the Government, taxation laws or any other appropriate authority policies and other political and economic developments which may have an adverse bearing on individual securities, a specific sector or all sectors including equity and debt markets. Consequently, the NAV of the Units of the Schemes may fluctuate and can go up or down.
- The Mutual Fund may not be able to sell securities, which can lead to temporary illiquidity. There are risks inherent in securities lending, including the risk of failure of the other party, in this case the approved intermediary to comply with the terms of the agreement. Such failure can result in a possible loss of rights to be collateral, the inability of the approved intermediary to return the securities deposited by the lender and the possible loss of corporate benefits accruing thereon.
- Investors may note that a dividend is due only when declared and there is no assurance that a company (even though it may have a track record of payment of dividend in the past) may continue paying dividend in future. As such, the schemes are vulnerable to instances where investments in securities may not earn a dividend or where lesser dividend

is declared by a company in subsequent years in which investments are made by schemes. As the profitability of companies is likely to vary and have a material bearing on their ability to declare and pay dividends, the performance of the schemes may be adversely affected due to such factors.

- While securities that are listed on the stock exchange carry lower liquidity risk, the ability to sell these investments is limited by the overall trading volume on the stock exchanges. The liquidity of Schemes' investments is inherently restricted by trading volumes in the securities in which it invests.
- Fund manager endeavors to generate returns based on certain past statistical trends. The performance of the schemes may get affected if there is a change in the said trend. There can be no assurance that such historical trends will continue.
- In case of abnormal circumstances, it will be difficult to complete the square off transaction due to liquidity being poor in stock futures/spot market. However, the Fund will aim at taking exposure only into liquid stocks where there will be minimal risk to square off the transaction.
- The schemes are also vulnerable to movements in the prices of securities invested by the schemes, which again could have a material bearing on the overall returns from the schemes. These stocks, at times, may be relatively less liquid as compared to growth stocks.
- Changes in Government policy in general and changes in tax benefits applicable to mutual funds may impact the returns to investors in the Schemes or business prospects of the Company in any particular sector.
- In the event that the investible funds of more than 65% of the total proceeds of the Scheme are not invested in equity shares of domestic companies, the tax exemptions on income distribution will not be available to the Scheme. This is however subject to change as per Income Tax laws of India.

Risks associated if investment made in small/mid cap companies:

While small/mid cap stocks give an opportunity to go beyond the usual large cap stocks and present possible higher capital appreciation, it is important to note that small/mid cap stocks can be riskier and more volatile on a relative basis.

Small/Mid cap companies carry large amount of liquidity risk compared to the large cap companies, as the ability to sell is limited by overall trading volume in the securities, which it invests.

Risk factors associated with investing in Preference Shares:

- **Credit Risk** - Investments in Preference Shares are subject to the risk of an issuer's inability to meet dividend and redemption by the issuer. Further, for non-cumulative preference shares, the issuer also has an option not to pay dividends on preference shares in case of inadequate profits in any year.
- **Liquidity Risk** - Preference shares lack a well-developed secondary market, which may restrict the selling ability of the Scheme(s) and may lead to the Scheme(s) incurring losses till the security is finally sold.
- **Unsecured in nature** - Preference shares are unsecured in nature and rank lower than secured and unsecured debt in hierarchy of payments in case of liquidation. Thus, there is a significant risk of capital erosion in case the company goes into liquidation.
- **Market Risk** – The schemes will be vulnerable to movements in the prices of securities invested by the schemes which could have a material bearing on the overall returns from the schemes.

Risk Associated with investment in Foreign Securities:

The Scheme may invest in overseas markets subject to necessary approvals and within the investment objectives of the Scheme. Such investments carry risks related to fluctuations in the foreign exchange rates, the nature of the securities market of the country, repatriation of capital due to exchange controls and political circumstances.

The AMC believes that investment in foreign securities offers new investment and portfolio diversification opportunities into multi-market and multi-currency products. However, such investments also entail additional risks. Such investment opportunities may be pursued by the AMC provided they are considered appropriate in terms of the overall investment objectives of the Scheme. Since the Scheme would invest only partially in foreign securities, there may not be readily available and widely accepted benchmarks to measure performance of the Scheme. To manage risks associated with foreign currency and interest rate exposure, the Fund may use derivatives for efficient portfolio management including hedging and in accordance with conditions as may be stipulated by SEBI / RBI from time to time.

Currency Risk: To the extent that the assets of the Scheme will be invested in foreign securities denominated in foreign currencies, the Indian Rupee equivalent of the net assets, distributions and income may be adversely affected by changes in

the value of certain foreign currencies relative to the Indian Rupee. The repatriation of capital to India may also be hampered by changes in regulations concerning exchange controls or political circumstances as well as the application to it of other restrictions on investment.

Regulatory Limit Risk - The Scheme's investments in overseas securities is subject to the regulatory limits applicable for overseas investments as prescribed by RBI/SEBI from time to time and as per the regulations prevailing in the overseas jurisdiction where investments are made/intended to be made. In this regard, overseas investments will be halted, if such limit is breached either at the mutual fund level or at mutual fund industry level.

Risk Associated with Investing in Fixed Income Securities:

- **Market Risk:** The Net Asset Value (NAV) of the Scheme(s), to the extent invested in Debt and Money Market securities, will be affected by changes in the general level of interest rates. The NAV of the Scheme(s) is expected to increase from a fall in interest rates while it would be adversely affected by an increase in the level of interest rates.
- **Liquidity Risk:** Money market securities, while fairly liquid, lack a well-developed secondary market, which may restrict the selling ability of the Scheme(s) and may lead to the Scheme(s) incurring losses till the security is finally sold.
- **Credit Risk:** Investments in Debt Securities are subject to the risk of an issuer's inability to meet interest and principal payments on its obligations and market perception of the creditworthiness of the issuer.
- **Price Risk:** Government securities where a fixed return is offered run price-risk like any other fixed income security. Generally, when interest rates rise, prices of fixed income securities fall and when interest rates drop, the prices increase. The extent of the fall or rise in the prices is a function of the existing coupon, days to maturity and the increase or decrease in the level of interest rates. The new level of interest rate is determined by the rates at which the government raises new money and/or the price levels at which the market is already dealing in existing securities. The price risk is not unique to Government Securities. It exists for all fixed income securities. However, Government Securities are unique in the sense that their credit risk generally remains zero. Therefore, their prices are influenced only by movement in interest rates in the financial system.
- **Reinvestment Risk:** This risk refers to the interest rate levels at which cash flows received from the securities in the Scheme are reinvested. The additional income from reinvestment is the "interest on interest" component. The risk is that the rate at which interim cash flows can be reinvested may be lower than that originally assumed.
- **Settlement risk:** The inability of the Scheme to make intended securities purchases due to settlement problems could cause the Scheme to miss certain investment opportunities. By the same rationale, the inability to sell securities held in the Schemes' portfolio due to the extraneous factors that may impact liquidity would result, at times, in potential losses to the Plan, in case of a subsequent decline in the value of securities held in the Schemes' portfolio.
- **Regulatory Risk:** Changes in government policy in general and changes in tax benefits applicable to Mutual Funds may impact the returns to investors in the Scheme.
- **Risks associated with investment in unlisted securities:** Subject to the Regulations, the scheme may invest in unlisted debt securities (i.e. Government securities, Money Market Instruments (other than Commercial Papers), and Non-Convertible Debentures). Unlisted securities, in general, are subject to greater price fluctuations, less liquidity and greater risk than those which are traded in the open market. Unlisted securities may lack a liquid secondary market and there can be no assurance that the Scheme will realize their investments in unlisted securities at a fair value.
- **Fixed Income Securities:** Fixed Income Securities are subject to the risk of an issuer's inability to meet interest and principal payments on its obligations and market perception of the creditworthiness of the issuer.
- Different types of fixed income securities in which the Scheme(s) would invest as given in the Scheme Information Document carry different levels and types of risk. Accordingly, the Scheme(s) risk may increase or decrease depending upon its investment pattern. e.g. corporate bonds carry a higher level of risk than Government securities. Further even among corporate bonds, bonds, which are AAA rated, are comparatively less risky than bonds, which are AA rated.
- The AMC may, considering the overall level of risk of the portfolio, invest in lower rated/unrated debt securities offering higher yields as well as zero coupon securities that offer attractive yields. This may increase the absolute level of risk of the portfolio.
- As zero coupon securities do not provide periodic interest payments to the holder of the security, these securities are more sensitive to changes in interest rates. Therefore, the interest rate risk of zero coupon securities is higher. The AMC may choose to invest in zero coupon securities that offer attractive yields. This may increase the risk of the portfolio.
- Securities, which are not quoted on the stock exchanges, are inherently illiquid in nature and carry a larger amount of liquidity risk, in comparison to securities that are listed on the exchanges or offer other exit options to the investor, in-

cluding a put option. In accordance with SEBI guidelines, The AMC may choose to invest in unlisted debt securities (i.e. Government securities, Money Market Instruments (other than Commercial Papers), and Non-Convertible Debentures) that offer attractive yields. This may increase the risk of the portfolio.

- The Scheme(s) at times may receive large number of redemption requests, leading to an asset-liability mismatch and therefore, requiring the investment manager to make a distress sale of the securities leading to realignment of the portfolio and consequently resulting in investment in lower yield instruments.
- Scheme's performance may differ from the benchmark index to the extent of the investments held in the debt segment, as per the investment pattern indicated under normal circumstances
- Investment in unrated instruments may involve a risk of default or decline in market value higher than rated instruments due to adverse economic and issuer-specific developments. Such investments display increased price sensitivity to changing interest rates and to a deteriorating economic environment. The market value for unrated investments tends to be more volatile and such securities tend to be less liquid than rated debt securities.

Risks associated with Investing in Derivatives:

The Schemes may use various derivative products as permitted by the Regulations. Use of derivatives requires an understanding of not only the underlying instrument but also of the derivative itself. Other risks include the risk of mis-pricing or improper valuation and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying assets, rates and indices.

The Fund may use derivatives instruments like Stock /Index Futures or other derivative instruments for the purpose of hedging and portfolio balancing, as permitted under the Regulations and guidelines. Usage of derivatives will expose the Schemes to certain risks inherent to such derivatives.

Derivative products are leveraged instruments and can provide disproportionate gains as well as disproportionate losses to the investor. Execution of such strategies depends upon the ability of the fund manager to identify such opportunities. Identification and execution of the strategies to be pursued by the fund manager involve uncertainty and the decision of fund manager may not always be profitable. No assurance can be given that the fund manager will be able to identify or execute such strategies.

Thus, derivatives are highly leveraged instruments. Even a small price movement in the underlying security could have a large impact on their value.

The risks associated with the use of derivatives are different from or possibly greater than the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investments.

The specific risk factors arising out of a derivative strategy used by the Fund Manager may be as below:

- ▶ Lack of opportunity available in the market.
- ▶ The risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying assets, rates and indices.
- ▶ Execution Risk: The prices which are seen on the screen need not be the same at which execution will take place
- ▶ Basis Risk: This risk arises when the derivative instrument used to hedge the underlying asset does not match the movement of the underlying asset being hedged
- ▶ Exchanges could raise the initial margin, variation margin or other forms of margin on derivative contracts, impose one sided margin or insist that margins be placed in cash. All of these might force positions to be unwound at a loss and might materially impact returns.

Additional risks for writing covered call options for equity shares:

1. Writing call options are highly specialized activities and entail higher than ordinary investment risks. In such investment strategy, the profits from call option writing are capped at the option premium, however the downside depends upon the increase in value of the underlying equity shares.
2. The Scheme may write covered call option only in case it has adequate number of underlying equity shares as per regulatory requirement. This would lead to setting aside a portion of investment in underlying equity shares. If covered call options are sold to the maximum extent allowed by regulatory authority, the scheme may not be able to sell the underlying equity shares immediately if the view changes to sell and exit the stock. The covered call options need to be unwound before the stock positions can be liquidated. This may lead to a loss of opportunity or can cause exit issues if the strike price at which the call option contracts have been written become illiquid. Hence, the scheme may not be able

to sell the underlying equity shares, which can lead to temporary illiquidity of the underlying equity shares and result in loss of opportunity.

3. The writing of the covered call option would lead to loss of opportunity due to appreciation in value of the underlying equity shares. Hence, when the appreciation in equity share price is more than the option premium received the scheme would be at a loss.
4. The total gross exposure related to the option premium paid and received must not exceed the regulatory limits of the net assets of the scheme. This may restrict the ability of Scheme to buy any options.

Risk associated with Short Selling:

The risk associated with upward movement in the market price of security sold short may result in loss. The losses on short position may be unlimited as there is no upper limit on rise in price of a security.

Risks associated with Securities Lending & Borrowing (SLB):

Securities lending is lending of securities through an approved intermediary to a borrower under an agreement for a specified period with the condition that the borrower will return equivalent securities of the same type or class at the end of the specified period along with the corporate benefits accruing on the securities borrowed.

The risks in security lending consist of the failure of intermediary / counterparty, to comply with the terms of the agreement entered into between the lender of securities i.e. the Scheme and the intermediary / counterparty. Such failure to comply can result in the possible loss of rights in the collateral put up by the borrower of the securities, the inability of the approved intermediary to return the securities deposited by the lender and the possible loss of any corporate benefits accruing to the lender from the securities deposited with the approved intermediary. The scheme may not be able to sell lent out securities, which can lead to temporary illiquidity & loss of opportunity.

Investors are requested to refer to section "How will the Scheme allocate its assets?" for maximum permissible exposure to Securities Lending & Borrowing.

The AMC shall report to the Trustee on a quarterly basis as to the level of lending in terms of value, volume and the names of the intermediaries and the earnings/losses arising out of the transactions, the value of collateral security offered etc. The Trustees shall offer their comments on the above aspect in the report filed with SEBI under sub-regulation 23(a) of Regulation 18.

Risk factor associated with legal, tax and regulatory risk:

The Scheme could be exposed to changes in legal, tax and regulatory regime which may adversely affect it and / or the investors. Such changes could also have retrospective effects and could lead to additional taxation imposed on the Scheme which was not contemplated either when investments were made, valued or disposed of.

Risk factors associated with creation of segregated portfolios:

1. Liquidity risk – A segregated portfolio is created when a credit event occurs at an issuer level in the scheme. This may reduce the liquidity of the security issued by the said issuer, as demand for this security may reduce. This is also further accentuated by the lack of secondary market liquidity for corporate papers in India. As per SEBI norms, the scheme is to be closed for redemption and subscriptions until the segregated portfolio is created, running the risk of investors being unable to redeem their investments. However, it may be noted that the proposed segregated portfolio is required to be formed within one day from the occurrence of the credit event.

Investors may note that no redemption and subscription shall be allowed in the segregated portfolio. However, in order to facilitate exit to unit holders in segregated portfolio, AMC shall list the units of the segregated portfolio on a recognized stock exchange within 10 working days of creation of segregated portfolio and also enable transfer of such units on receipt of transfer requests. For the units listed on the exchange, it is possible that the market price at which the units are traded may be at a discount to the NAV of such Units. There is no assurance that a deep secondary market will develop for units of segregated portfolio listed on the stock exchange. This could limit the ability of the investors to resell them.

2. Valuation risk - The valuation of the securities in the segregated portfolio is required to be carried out in line with the applicable SEBI guidelines. However, it may be difficult to ascertain the fair value of the securities due to the absence of an active secondary market and difficulty to price in qualitative factors.

Risk associated with investments in Money Market instruments:

Investments in money market instruments would involve a moderate credit risk i.e. risk of an issuer's liability to meet the principal payments.

Money market instruments may also be subject to price volatility due to factors such as changes in interest rates, general level of market liquidity and market perception of credit worthiness of the issuer of such instruments.

The NAV of the Scheme's Units, to the extent that the corpus of the Scheme is invested in money market instruments, will be affected by the changes in the level of interest rates. When interest rates in the market rise, the value of a portfolio of money market instruments can be expected to decline.

Risks associated with investing in Tri Party Repo through CCIL (TREPS):

The mutual fund shall obtain membership of securities segment and Tri-party Repo trade settlement of the Clearing Corporation of India (CCIL). All transactions of the mutual fund in government securities and in Tri-party Repo trades are settled centrally through the infrastructure and settlement systems provided by CCIL; thus, reducing the settlement and counterparty risks considerably for transactions in the said segments.

CCIL maintains prefunded resources in all the clearing segments to cover potential losses arising from the default member. In the event of a clearing member failing to honour his settlement obligations, the default Fund is utilized to complete the settlement. The sequence in which the above resources are used is known as the "Default Waterfall".

As per the waterfall mechanism, after the defaulter's margins and the defaulter's contribution to the default fund have been appropriated, CCIL's contribution is used to meet the losses. Post utilization of CCIL's contribution if there is a residual loss, it is appropriated from the default fund contributions of the non-defaulting members.

Thus, the scheme is subject to risk of the initial margin and default fund contribution being invoked in the event of failure of any settlement obligations. In addition, the fund contribution is allowed to be used to meet the residual loss in case of default by the other clearing member (the defaulting member).

Further, it may be noted that CCIL periodically prescribes a list of securities eligible for contributions as collateral by members. Presently, all Central Government securities and Treasury bills are accepted as collateral by CCIL. The risk factors may undergo change in case the CCIL notifies securities other than Government of India securities as eligible for contribution as collateral.

Risk Factors associated with schemes investing in Gilt/Government Securities:

Generally, when interest rates rise, prices of fixed income securities fall and when interest rates drop, the prices increase. The extent of the fall or rise in prices is a function of the existing coupon, days to maturity and the increase or decrease in interest rates. Price risk is not unique to government securities but is true for all fixed income securities. The default risk, however, in respect of Government securities is zero. Therefore, their prices are influenced only by movement in interest rates in the financial system. On the other hand, in the case of corporate or institutional fixed income securities, such as bonds or debentures, prices are influenced by the credit standing of the issuer as well as the general level of interest rates.

Even though the Government securities market is more liquid compared to other debt instruments, on occasions, there could be difficulties in transacting in the market due to extreme volatility or unusual constriction in market volumes or on occasions when an unusually large transaction has to be put through.

Risk Factors Associated with Investments in REITs and InvITS:

- **Market Risk:** REITs and InvITs are volatile and prone to price fluctuations on a daily basis owing to market movements. Investors may note that AMC/Fund Manager's investment decisions may not always be profitable, as actual market movements may be at variance with the anticipated trends. The NAV of the Scheme is vulnerable to movements in the prices of securities invested by the scheme, due to various market related factors like changes in the general market conditions, factors and forces affecting capital market, level of interest rates, trading volumes, settlement periods and transfer procedures. The scheme will undertake active portfolio management as per the investment objective to reduce the market risk.
- **Liquidity Risk:** As the liquidity of the investments made by the Scheme(s) could, at times, be restricted by trading volumes and settlement periods, the time taken by the Mutual Fund for liquidating the investments in the scheme may be high in the event of immediate redemption requirement. Investment in such securities may lead to an increase in the scheme portfolio risk. The fund will try to maintain a proper asset-liability match to ensure redemption payments are made on time and not affected by illiquidity of the underlying units.

- **Reinvestment Risk:** Investments in REITs & InvITs may carry reinvestment risk as there could be repatriation of funds by the Trusts in the form of buyback of units or dividend pay-outs, etc. Consequently, the proceeds may get invested in assets providing lower returns. However, the reinvestment risk will be limited as the proceeds are expected to be a small portion of the portfolio value.
- The above are some of the common risks associated with investments in REITs & InvITs. There can be no assurance that a Scheme's investment objectives will be achieved, or that there will be no loss of capital. Investment results may vary substantially on a monthly, quarterly or annual basis.

Risks associated with transaction in Units through Stock Exchange mechanism:

In respect of transactions in Units of the Scheme routed through the BSE StAR MF platform or any other recognized stock exchange platform as intimated by the AMC, allotment and redemption of Units on any Business Day will depend upon the order processing/ settlement by BSE, or such other exchange and their respective clearing corporations on which the Fund has no control. Further, transactions conducted through the stock exchange mechanism shall be governed by the operating guidelines and directives issued by BSE or such other recognized exchange in this regard.

Risks associated with investments in mutual fund units:

To the extent of the investments made by the scheme in mutual funds units, the risks associated with investing in such funds like market risk, credit & default risk, liquidity risk, redemption risk including the possible loss of principal; etc. will exist.

RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES:

The Scheme by utilizing a holistic risk management strategy will endeavor to manage risks associated with investing in debt and equity markets. The risk control process involves identifying & measuring the risk through various risk measurement tools. The Scheme has identified the following risks of investing in equity and debt and designed risk management strategies, which are embedded in the investment process to manage such risks.

Risks associated with Equity investment	
Risks and description	Risk mitigation strategy
Concentration Risk: Concentration risk represents the probability of loss arising from heavily lopsided exposure to a particular group of sectors or securities	The Scheme will try and mitigate this risk by investing in sufficiently large number of companies (and across sectors) so as to maintain optimum diversification and keep stock-specific concentration risk relatively low.
Market Risk: The scheme is vulnerable to movements in the prices of securities invested by the scheme, which could have a material bearing on the overall returns from the scheme.	Market risk is a risk which is inherent to an equity scheme. The Scheme may use derivatives to limit this risk.
Liquidity risk: The liquidity of the Scheme's investments is inherently restricted by trading volumes in the securities in which it invests.	As such the liquidity of stocks that the fund invests into could be relatively low. The fund will try to maintain a proper asset-liability match to ensure redemption / Maturity payments are made on time and not affected by illiquidity of the underlying stocks.
Derivatives Risk: As and when the Scheme trades in the derivatives market there are risk factors and issues concerning the use of derivatives since derivative products are specialized instruments that require investment techniques and risk analysis different from those associated with stocks and bonds.	The Scheme may invest in derivatives for the purpose of hedging, portfolio balancing and other purposes as may be permitted under the Regulations. Derivatives may be used in the form of Index Options, Index Futures, Stock Options and Stock Futures and other instruments as may be permitted by SEBI. All derivatives trade will be done only on the exchange with guaranteed settlement. Exposure to derivatives of stocks or underlying index will be done based on requisite research. Fund managers will endeavor to use derivatives which are liquid and traded frequently on the exchanges. Exposure with respect to derivatives shall be in line with regulatory limits and the limits specified in the SID. Such exposure shall also be regularly reviewed by the Fund manager. No OTC contracts will be entered into.

Risk Management Strategy with respect to investments in overseas/foreign securities:

The Scheme may, where necessary, appoint other intermediaries of repute as advisors, custodian/sub-custodians etc. for managing and administering such investments. The appointment of such intermediaries shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of SEBI and within the permissible ceilings of expenses.

Currency Risk: The Scheme shall, subject to applicable regulations, have the option (there is no obligation) to enter into forward contracts for the purpose of hedging against the foreign exchange fluctuations. The Schemes may employ various measures (as permitted by SEBI/RBI) including but not restricted to currency hedging (such as currency options and forward currency exchange contracts, currency futures, written call options and purchased put options on currencies and currency swaps), to manage foreign exchange movements arising out of investment in foreign securities.

Country Risk: Investment universe is carefully selected to include sound quality businesses.

Risks associated with Debt investment

Risks and description	Risk mitigation strategy
Market Risk/ Interest Rate Risk: As with all debt securities, changes in interest rates may affect the Scheme's Net Asset Value as the prices of securities generally increase as interest rates decline and generally decrease as interest rates rise. Prices of long-term securities generally fluctuate more in response to interest rate changes than do short-term securities. Indian debt markets can be volatile leading to the possibility of price movements up or down in fixed income securities and thereby to possible movements in the NAV.	The scheme will undertake active portfolio management as per the investment objective to reduce the market risk. In a rising interest rate scenario, the scheme may increase its investment in money market securities whereas if the interest rates are expected to fall the allocation to debt securities with longer maturity may be increased thereby mitigating risk to that extent.
Liquidity or Marketability Risk: This refers to the ease with which a security can be sold at or near to its valuation yield-to-maturity (YTM).	The Scheme may invest in government securities, corporate bonds and money market instruments. While the liquidity risk for government securities, money market instruments and short maturity corporate bonds may be low, it may be high in case of medium to long maturity corporate bonds. Liquidity risk is today characteristic of the Indian fixed income market. The Scheme will however, endeavor to minimize liquidity risk by investing in securities having a liquid market.
Credit Risk: Credit risk or default risk refers to the risk that an issuer of a fixed income security may default (i.e., will be unable to make timely principal and interest payments on the security).	Management analysis will be used to identify company specific risks. Management's past track record will also be studied. In order to assess financial risk a detailed assessment of the issuer's financial statements will be undertaken. Also, the AMC shall follow its internal policy w.r.t. credit risk assessment before investing.
Reinvestment Risk: This risk refers to the interest rate levels at which cash flows received from the securities in the Schemes are reinvested the risk is that the rate at which interim cash flows can be reinvested may be lower than that originally assumed.	Reinvestment risks will be limited to the extent of coupons received on debt instruments, which will be a very small portion of the portfolio value.

Note: The information contained herein is based on current market conditions and may change from time to time based on changes in such conditions, regulatory changes and other relevant factors. Accordingly, our investment strategy, risk mitigation measures and other information contained herein may change in response to the same.

B. Requirement of minimum investors in the Scheme:

The Scheme shall have a minimum of 20 investors and no single investor shall account for more than 25% of the corpus of the Scheme. However, if such limit is breached during the NFO of the Scheme, the Fund will endeavor to ensure that within a period of three months or the end of the succeeding calendar quarter from the close of the NFO of the Scheme, whichever is earlier, the Scheme complies with these two conditions. In case the Scheme does not have a minimum of 20 investors in the stipulated period, the provisions of Regulation 39(2)(c) of the SEBI (MF) Regulations would become applicable automatically without any reference from SEBI and accordingly the Scheme shall be wound up and the units

would be redeemed at applicable NAV. The two conditions mentioned above shall also be complied with within each subsequent calendar quarter thereafter, on an average basis, as specified by SEBI. If there is a breach of the 25% limit by any investor over the quarter, a rebalancing period of one month would be allowed and thereafter the investor who is in breach of the rule shall be given 15 days' notice to redeem his exposure over the 25% limit. Failure on the part of the said investor to redeem his exposure over the 25% limit within the aforesaid 15 days would lead to automatic redemption by the Mutual Fund at the applicable Net Asset Value on the 15th day of the notice period. The Scheme shall adhere to the requirements prescribed by SEBI from time to time in this regard.

C. Special Considerations, if any

Investors are urged to study the terms of the Scheme Information Document carefully before investing in this Scheme, and to retain this Scheme Information Document for future reference.

- Investors in the Scheme are not being offered any guaranteed returns.
- Neither the SID and SAI, nor the Units have been registered in any jurisdiction. The distribution of this SID in certain jurisdictions may be restricted or totally prohibited or subject to registration requirements and, accordingly, persons who come into possession of this SID and the SAI in such jurisdictions are required to inform themselves about, and to observe, any such restrictions. No person receiving a copy of this SID or any accompanying application form in such jurisdiction may treat this SID or such application form as constituting an invitation to them to subscribe for Units, nor should they in any event use any such application form, unless in the relevant jurisdiction such an invitation could lawfully be made to them and such application form could lawfully be used without compliance of any registration or other legal requirements.
- The AMC may either through itself or through its subsidiaries may undertake other Business Activities such as acting as the investment manager of various Alternative Investment Funds (AIFs), providing portfolio management services, investment advisory services, separately managed accounts; etc. as permitted under Regulation 24(b) of the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, as amended from time to time ("the Regulations") and subject to such conditions as may be specified by SEBI from time to time. Any potential conflicts between these activities and the Mutual Fund will be adequately addressed by compliance with the requirements under Regulation 24(b) of the Regulations.
- The AMC is currently registered as Portfolio Manager under SEBI (Portfolio Managers) Regulations, 2020 and provides portfolio management and advisory services to domestic and overseas clients under SEBI Registration No. INP000006916. The AMC also acts as the investment manager for Helios India Alternate Fund ("AIF Fund"), which is formed as a trust and has received registration as a Category III Alternative Investment Fund from SEBI vide Registration No. IN/AIF3/19-20/0773, under SEBI (Alternative Investment Funds) Regulations, 2012. The AMC has a common research team. The AMC has proper systems and controls in place to ensure that (a) there is no conflict of interest between the activities of managing the schemes of the Helios Mutual Fund and other activities of the AMC; and (b) interest of the unit holders of the schemes of the Fund are protected at all times. In the situations of unavoidable conflicts of interest, the AMC undertakes that it shall satisfy itself that adequate disclosures are made of sources of conflict, potential material risk or damage to Fund's investors' interest and detailed parameters for the same.
- The tax benefits described in this SID are as available under the prevailing taxation laws and are available subject to conditions. Investors should be aware that the relevant fiscal rules or their interpretation may change. As is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or the proposed tax position prevailing at the time of an investment in the Scheme will endure indefinitely.
- In view of the individual nature of the tax consequences, each investor is advised to consult his/ her own professional tax advisor to determine possible legal, tax, financial or other considerations for subscribing and/or redeeming the Units and/or before making a decision to invest/ redeem Units. The tax information contained in SID/SAI alone may not be sufficient and should not be used for the development or implementation of an investment strategy or construed as investment advice. Investors alone shall be fully responsible/ liable for any investment decision taken on the basis of this document.
- Neither the Mutual Fund nor the AMC nor any person connected with it accepts any liability arising from the use of this information. The Trustee, AMC, Mutual Fund, their directors or their employees shall not be liable for any of the tax consequences that may arise, in the event that the Schemes are wound up for reasons and in the manner provided in SID/SAI.
- Redemption by the Unit holder either due to change in the fundamental attributes of the Scheme(s) or due to any other reasons, may entail tax consequences. The Trustee, AMC, Mutual Fund, their directors or their employees shall not be liable for any such tax consequences that may arise.
- Prospective investors should review / study this SID, the SAI and the addenda thereto issued from time to time carefully in its entirety before investing and shall not construe the contents hereof or regard the summaries contained herein as advice relating to legal, taxation, or financial / investment matters and are advised to consult their own professional

advisor(s) as to the legal, tax, financial or any other requirements or restrictions relating to the subscription, gifting, acquisition, holding, disposal (sale, switch or redemption or conversion into money) of Units and to the treatment of income (if any), capitalization, capital gains, any distribution, and other tax consequences relevant to their subscription, acquisition, holding, capitalization, disposal (sale, transfer, switch or conversion into money) of Units within their jurisdiction of nationality, residence, incorporation, domicile etc. or under the laws of any jurisdiction to which they or any managed funds to be used to purchase / gift Units are subject, and also to determine possible legal, tax, financial or other consequences of subscribing / gifting, purchasing or holding Units before making an application for Units.

- The Mutual Fund / the AMC have not authorized any person to give any information or make any representations, either oral or written, not stated in this SID in connection with issue of Units under the Scheme. Prospective investors are advised not to rely upon any information or representations not incorporated in this SID as the same have not been authorized by the Fund or the AMC. Any subscription, purchase or sale made by any person on the basis of statements or representations which are not contained in this SID, or which are inconsistent with the information contained herein shall be solely at the risk of the investor. Investors are advised to rely upon only such information and/or representations as contained in this SID. Any subscription or redemption made by any person on the basis of statements or representations which are not contained in this SID, or which are inconsistent with the information contained herein shall be solely at the risk of the Investor. The Investor is required to confirm the credentials of the individual/firm he/she is entrusting his/her application form along with payment instructions for any transaction in the Scheme. The Mutual Fund/ Trustee/ AMC shall not be responsible for any acts done by the intermediaries representing or purportedly representing such Investor.
- There is no assurance or guarantee that the Scheme objectives will be achieved, and the investment decisions made by the AMC may not always be profitable.
- The AMC may freeze/lock the folio(s) of investor(s)/Unitholder(s) for further transactions or reject any applications for subscription or redemption of units pursuant to receipt of instructions/directions/orders issued by any Governmental, judicial, quasi-judicial or other similar authority (Authority), including orders restricting the investor (s)/Unitholder(s) from dealing in securities or for attachment of units held by the investor(s)/Unitholder(s).
- From time to time and subject to the Regulations, the Sponsor, the Mutual Fund and investment companies managed by them, their affiliates, their associate companies, subsidiaries of the Sponsor, and the AMC may invest either directly or indirectly in the Scheme. These entities may acquire a substantial portion of the Scheme's AUM and collectively constitute a major investor in the Scheme. Accordingly, redemption of Units held by such entities might have an adverse impact on the Scheme because the timing of such redemption may impact the ability of other Unitholders to redeem their Units.
- The Scheme at times may receive large number of redemption requests which may have an adverse impact on the performance of the Scheme and may also affect all the unit holders as the fund manager needs to liquidate securities to meet the redemptions post which the portfolio is likely to be less liquid.
- As the liquidity of the Scheme investments could, at times, be restricted by trading volumes and settlement periods, the time taken by the Scheme for redemption of Units may be significant in the event of an inordinately large number of redemption requests or of a restructuring of the Scheme' portfolio. In view of this, the Trustees have the right, in their sole discretion to limit redemptions (including suspending redemption) under certain circumstances, as described under the section titled "Suspension of Redemption of units", subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder.
- The Product labeling for the Scheme is to provide investors an easy understanding of the risk involved in the kind of product / scheme they are investing in to meet their financial goals. The Risk-o-meter categorizes the schemes of Fund under different levels of risk in terms of parameters defined under Para 17.4 (on Product Labeling in Mutual Funds) of the Master Circular. Investors are advised before investing to evaluate a scheme not only on the basis of the Product labeling (including the Risk-o-meter) but also on other quantitative and qualitative factors such as performance, portfolio, fund managers, asset manager, etc. and should also consult their financial advisers, if they are unsure about the suitability of the scheme before investing. Further, Investors are requested to note that Risk-o-meter for the Scheme shall be evaluated on monthly basis and AMC shall disclose the Risk-o-meter along with monthly portfolio disclosure for the Scheme on its website and on AMFI website within 10 days from the close of each month. Additionally, in case of any change in the risk-o-meter upon such evaluation, which will be done on monthly basis, the same shall be communicated by way of Notice-cum-Addendum and by way of an e-mail or SMS to unitholders of the Scheme. Investors are requested to note that change in risk-o-meter will not be considered as a Fundamental Attribute Change of the Scheme in terms of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996.
- The AMC and/or its Registrar may have to disclose the investors' personal information and/or any part of it including the changes/updates that may be provided by the investors or details of the transactions carried out by the investors with (a) the Sponsor/s, Trustees, AMC, its employees, agents and third party service providers as deemed necessary for conduct of business including Registrar, Bankers/its agents and / or authorized external third parties who are involved

in transaction processing, dispatches, effecting payments etc. of investors' investment in the Scheme; (b) Distributors or sub-brokers or Investment Advisors or intermediaries through whom applications of investors are received for the Scheme or whose stamp appears on the application form; or (c) Any other organizations or regulatory/statutory/judicial/quasi-judicial entities (Indian or foreign) for compliance with any legal or regulatory requirements without any intimation/advice to the investors' or to verify the identity of investors for complying with anti-money laundering requirements.

- Any dispute arising out of the Scheme shall be subject to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts in India. Statements in this SID are, except where otherwise stated, based on the law, practice currently in force in India and are subject to changes therein.
- Compliance under Foreign Accounts Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)**

FATCA is globally applicable from July 1, 2014. India has executed an Inter-Governmental Agreement (IGA) with the U.S. and the Fund intends to take any measures that may be required to ensure compliance under the terms of the IGA and local implementing regulations. The AMC/Mutual Fund is classified as 'Foreign Financial Institution' under the FATCA provisions.

The intention of FATCA is that the details of U.S. investors holding assets outside the U.S. will be reported by financial institutions to the United States Internal Revenue Service (IRS), as a safeguard against U.S. tax evasion. As a result of FATCA, and to discourage non-U.S. financial institutions from staying outside this regime, financial institutions that do not enter and comply with the regime will be subject to a 30% withholding tax with respect to certain U.S. source income. Under the FATCA regime, this withholding tax applies to payments that constitute interest, dividends and other types of income from the US sources.

In order to comply with its FATCA obligations, the Fund/AMC will be required to obtain certain additional information from its investors so as to ascertain their U.S. tax status. If the investor is a specified U.S. person, U.S. owned non-U.S. entity, non-participating Foreign Financial Institution ("NPFFI") or does not provide the requisite documentation, the Fund may need to report information on these investors to the appropriate tax authority, as far as legally permitted. The Fund/AMC will not accept applications which are not accompanied with information / documentation required to establish the U.S. Person status of investors. Investors are therefore requested to ensure that the details provided under the relevant Section of the application form are complete and accurate to avoid rejection of the application.

If an investor either fails to provide the Fund/AMC with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Fund/AMC to comply with FATCA or is a NPFFI, Fund/AMC may be required to provide information about payment to NPFFI to upstream payor to enable them to make the appropriate FATCA withholding on NPFFIs.

- Common Reporting Standards**

India has joined the Multilateral Competent Authority Agreement (MCAA) on automatic exchange of financial information in Tax Matters, commonly known as Common Reporting Standards ('CRS'). All countries which are signatories to the MCAA are obliged to exchange a wide range of financial information after collecting the same from financial institutions in their jurisdiction.

In accordance with Income Tax Act read with SEBI Circular nos. CIR/ MIRSD/2/2015 dated August 26, 2015, and CIR/ MIRSD/3/2015 dated September 10, 2015 regarding implementation of CRS requirements, it shall be mandatory for all new investors to provide details and declaration pertaining to CRS in the application form, failing which the AMC shall have authority to reject the application.

- Nomination for Mutual Fund Unit Holders**

Pursuant to the provisions of Para 17.16 (on Nomination for Mutual Fund unit holders) of the Master Circular, it mandatory for investors subscribing to mutual fund units to either provide nomination details or opt out of nomination in prescribed format. Accordingly, investors who are subscribing to units of the schemes of Helios Mutual Fund, are required to submit either the nomination form or the prescribed declaration form for opting out of nomination in physical* or online^ as per the choice of the investors.

*In case of physical option, the forms should carry the wet signature of all the unit holder(s).

^In case of online option, the unit holder(s) shall validate the forms by using e-Sign facility recognized under Information Technology Act, 2000 or through two factor authentication (2FA) in which one of the factors shall be a One-Time Password sent to the unit holders at their email/phone number registered with the KYC Registration Authority or AMC.

Implication of failure with respect to nomination: The application will be rejected if the applicant does not provide nomination or does not provide declaration form for opting out of nomination, duly signed in physical form or through online modes.

Who cannot nominate: The nomination can be made only by individuals applying for/holding units on their own behalf singly or jointly. Non-individuals including a Society, Trust, Body Corporate, Partnership Firm, Karta of Hindu undivided family, a Power of Attorney holder and/or Guardian of Minor unitholder Holder of Power of Attorney (POA) cannot nominate. The application will be rejected if the holder of aforesaid non individual sign the nomination form.

For further details, please refer to SAI.

• **KYC & PAN Requirements**

Investors are requested to take note that it is mandatory to complete the KYC requirements (including updation of Permanent Account Number) for all unit holders, including for all joint holders and the guardian in case of folio of a minor investor. Accordingly, financial transactions (including subscription, redemptions, switches and all types of systematic plans) and non-financial requests are liable to be rejected, if the unit holders have not updated the PAN details or completed the KYC requirements.

Notwithstanding in the above cases, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to ask for any requisite documents before processing of financial and non-financial transactions or freeze the folios as appropriate. Unit holders are advised to use the applicable KYC Form for completing the KYC requirements and submit the form at the point of acceptance. Further, upon updation of PAN details with the KRA (KRA-KYC)/ CERSAI (CKYC), the unit holders are requested to intimate us/our Registrar and Transfer Agent their PAN information along with the folio details for updation in our records.

• **Aadhaar-PAN linking**

As per Section 139AA of the Income Tax Act, 1961 read with CDBT circular 7 of 2022 dated March 30, 2022, where a person who has been allotted PAN as on the 1st day of July, 2017, and who is eligible to obtain Aadhaar number has failed to intimate / link Aadhaar with PAN on or before 30th June 2023, the PAN of such person shall become inoperative immediately after the said date. Once a person's PAN becomes inoperative, TDS at the higher rate of 20% shall be applicable in addition to other consequences under the Act.

Note: Presently, Aadhaar-PAN linking does not apply to any individual who is (a) residing in the States of Assam, Jammu and Kashmir and Meghalaya; (b) a non-resident as per the Income Tax Act, 1961 (NRI as per Income Tax records); or (c) of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year; or (d) not a citizen of India. However, these exemptions may change or be revoked later.

- The Scheme may also invest in overseas financial assets as permitted under the applicable regulations. To the extent that the assets of the Scheme will be invested in securities denominated in foreign currencies, the Indian Rupee equivalent of the net assets, distributions and income may be adversely affected by changes in the value of certain foreign currencies relative to the Indian Rupee. The repatriation of capital to India may also be hampered by changes in regulations concerning exchange controls or political circumstances as well as the application to it of other restrictions on investment.
- The AMC/Trustee reserves the right to modify the provisions of the SID/KIM/SAI from time to time as permissible under SEBI (MF) Regulations and circulars and guidelines issued thereunder from time to time.

D. Definitions

The following definitions/terms apply throughout this SID unless the context requires otherwise:

ADRs and GDRs	American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) are negotiable certificates issued to represent a specified number of shares (or one share) in a foreign stock that is traded on a U.S. exchange. ADRs are denominated in U.S. dollars. Global Depositary Receipts (GDRs) are negotiable certificates held in the bank of one country.
Allotment Date	The date on which allotment of the scheme unit is made to the successful applicants from time to time and includes allotment made pursuant to the New Fund Offer.
Asset Management Company or AMC or Investment Manager	Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited, the Asset Management Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 2013 and approved by SEBI to act as an Asset Management Company/Investment Manager to the schemes of Helios Mutual Fund.
Application Form / Key Information Memorandum (KIM)	A form meant to be used by an investor to open a folio and/or purchase Units in the Scheme. Any modifications to the Application Form will be made by way of an addendum, which will be attached thereto. On issuance of such addendum, the Application Form will be deemed to be updated by the addendum.

Applicable NAV (for ongoing transactions in the Scheme)	The Net Asset Value applicable for purchases / redemptions / switches etc., based on the Business Day and relevant cut-off times on which the application is accepted at an Investor Service Centre.
Applications Supported by Blocked Amount or ASBA	An application containing an authorization given by the Investor to block the Amount" or "ASBA" application money in his specified bank account towards the subscription of Units offered during the NFO of the Scheme. If an investor is applying through ASBA facility, the application money towards the subscription of Units shall be debited from his specified bank account only if his/her application is selected for allotment of Units.
ARN Code	Broker Code/ Distributor Code
Beneficial Owner	As per SEBI Master Circular on Anti-Money Laundering (AML) Standards and Combating the Financing of Terrorism (CFT) dated February 03, 2023 as amended from time to time, Beneficial Owner has been defined as a natural person/s who ultimately own, control or influence a client and/or persons on whose behalf a transaction is being conducted, which includes persons who exercise ultimate effective control over a legal person or arrangement.
Business Day	<p>A day other than:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Saturday and Sunday and / or (2) a day on which the Bombay Stock Exchange Limited and/or National Stock Exchange of India Limited and/or Reserve Bank of India and/or Banks in Mumbai are closed and / or (3) a day on which the Sale and/or Redemption and or switches of Units is suspended by the Trustee/AMC and or (4) a day on which there is no RBI clearing / settlement of securities and / or (5) a book closure period as may be announced by the Trustees / AMC and / or (6) a day on which normal business cannot be transacted due to storms, floods, bandhs, strikes or such other events as the AMC may determine from time to time. <p>It may be noted that the days when the banks in any location where the AMC's Investor Service Centers are located, are closed due to a local holiday, such days will be treated as non-Business Days at such centers for the purposes of accepting fresh subscriptions. However, if the Investor Service Center in such locations is open on such local holidays, then redemption and switch requests will be accepted at those centers, provided it is a Business Day for the Scheme on an overall basis.</p> <p>Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Trustee/AMC reserves the right to declare any day as a business day/ working day or otherwise at any or all investor Service Centers, by way of notification on website.</p> <p>Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to modify the definition of 'Business Day'.</p>
Call Option	Call option is a financial contract between two parties, the buyer and the seller of the option. The call allows the buyer the right (but not the obligation) to buy a financial instrument (the underlying instrument) from the seller of the option at a certain time for a certain price (the strike price). The seller assumes the corresponding obligations.
Closing NAV	The Closing NAV of the business day shall be the NAV of the Scheme/Plan(s)/Option(s) computed and declared by the AMC on any given business day.

Consolidated Account Statement / CAS	<p>Consolidated Account Statement is a statement containing details relating to all the transactions across all mutual funds based on common PAN, viz. purchase, redemption, switch, pay-out of IDCW, reinvestment of IDCW, Systematic Investment Plan, Systematic Withdrawal Plan, Systematic Transfer Plan and bonus transactions, etc.</p> <p>This statement will be issued to dormant accounts/folios on a half-yearly basis and to investors in whose folios any transaction has taken place during a month, on a monthly basis.</p>
Credit Event (With respect to creation of a Segregated Portfolio)	<p>Credit Event refers to issuer level downgrade in credit rating by a SEBI registered Credit Rating Agency (CRA), as under:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Downgrade of a debt or money market instrument to 'below investment grade', or Subsequent downgrades of the said instruments from 'below investment grade', or Similar such downgrades of a loan rating; or <p>In case of difference in rating by multiple CRAs, the most conservative rating shall be considered.</p> <p>In case of unrated debt or money market instruments of an issuer that does not have any outstanding rated debt or money market instruments, actual default of either the interest or principal amount by the issuer of such instruments shall be considered as a Credit Event for creation of Segregated Portfolio.</p> <p>Note: The AMC may create a Segregated Portfolio, in case of a Credit Event as above. Creation of Segregated Portfolio shall be optional and at the discretion of the AMC</p>
Credit Rating Agency	A credit rating agency registered with Securities and Exchange Board of India under SEBI (Credit Rating Agencies) Regulations, 1999 as amended from time to time.
Custodian	A person who has been granted a certificate of registration to carry on the business of custodian of securities under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Custodian of Securities) Regulations, 1996, which for the time being is SBI-SG Global Securities Services Pvt. Ltd., Mumbai, or any other custodian who is approved by the Trustee.
Cut-off time	Cut off Time in relation to Subscription/Switch-in and Redemption/Switch-out of units means the outer limits of timings on a particular Business Day which are relevant for determination of Applicable NAV that is to be applied for the transaction.
Debt Securities / Fixed Income Securities	Debt Securities created and issued by, inter alia, Central Government, State Government, Local Authorities, Municipal Corporations, Public Sector Undertaking, Private Sector companies/enterprises, Financial Institutions, Bodies Corporate, Unincorporated SPVs and any other entities which may be recognized/permitted, which yield at fixed or variable rate by way of interest, premium, discount or a combination of any of them.
Dematerialization / Demat	The process of converting physical units (account statements) into an electronic form. Units once converted into dematerialized form are held in a Demat account and are freely transferable.
Depository	A depository as defined in the Depositories Act, 1996 and includes National Securities Depository Limited (NSDL) and Central Securities Depository Limited (CDSL).
Depository Participant / DP	Depository Participant (DP) is an agent of the Depository who acts like an intermediary between the Depository and the investors. DP means a person registered as such under subsection (1A) of section 12 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, to offer depository-related services.
Depository Records	Depository Records as defined in the Depositories Act 1996 (22 of 1996) includes the records maintained in the form of books or stored in a computer or in such other form as may be determined by the said Act from time to time.

Derivative	A financial instrument, traded on or off an exchange, the price of which is directly dependent upon (i.e., "derived from") the value of one or more underlying securities, equity indices, debt instruments, commodities, other derivative instruments, or any agreed upon pricing index or arrangement (e.g., the movement over time of the Consumer Price Index or freight rates) etc. is known as a derivative. Derivatives involve the trading of rights or obligations based on the underlying product, but do not directly transfer property/assets.
Designated Collection Center / Investor Service Centers / ISCs	Such service centers/branches or representative offices of Registrar and Transfer Agent or its associates or such other centers / offices / Official Points of Acceptance of transactions as may be designated by the AMC from time to time for collection of subscriptions and / or redemptions and / or switches in the Scheme. For details, please refer to the application form/SAI and/or website of the Mutual Fund.
Direct Plan	Direct Plan is a plan available for investors who purchase/subscribe units in a scheme directly with the Fund i.e. investments / applications not routed through the Distributor.
Distributor	Such persons / firms / companies / corporates who fulfill the criteria laid down by SEBI / AMFI from time to time and empaneled by the AMC to distribute / sell / market the Schemes of the Fund.
IDCW	Income distribution cum Capital withdrawal on the units. Under the IDCW option, the Trustee may decide at their discretion to distribute by way of IDCW, the surplus available, if any, to the Unitholders. Investors may please note that amounts distributed under the Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal options, can be made out of investors capital (Equalization Reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains.
Entry Load	A one-time charge that the investor pays at the time of entry into the Scheme. Presently, as per SEBI directives, entry load is not applicable in the Scheme. Entry load is not applicable for Segregated Portfolio.
Exit Load	A charge paid by the investor at the time of exiting from the Scheme. Exit load is not applicable for Segregated Portfolio, if any.
Equity related securities	Convertible Debentures, Equity Warrants, Convertible Preference Shares, Foreign Currency Convertible Bonds (FCCBs), Equity Mutual Funds etc. are considered equity related securities.
Floating Rate Instruments	Floating rate instruments are debt / money market instruments issued by Central / State Governments, Corporates, PSUs etc. with interest rates that are reset periodically. The periodicity of interest reset could be daily, monthly, annually or any other periodicity that may be mutually agreed between the issuer and the Fund. Floating rate instruments can be synthetically created by swapping Money Market Instruments & Fixed Rate Debt Instruments for floating rate returns. The interest payable on the instruments could also be in the nature of a fixed spread over benchmark yields.
Foreign Portfolio Investor / FPI	An entity registered with designated depository participant under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2019 as amended from time to time.
Foreign Securities / Overseas Securities	In terms of Para 12.19.3 of the Master Circular, following are for permissible overseas/ foreign investments: i. ADRs/ GDRs issued by Indian or foreign companies ii. Equity of overseas companies listed on recognized stock exchanges overseas iii. Initial and follow on public offerings for listing at recognized stock exchanges overseas

	<p>iv. Foreign debt securities in the countries with fully convertible currencies, short term as well as long term debt instruments with rating not below investment grade by accredited/registered credit rating agencies</p> <p>v. Money market instruments rated not below investment grade</p> <p>vi. Repos in the form of investment, where the counterparty is rated not below investment grade; repos should not however, involve any borrowing of funds by mutual funds</p> <p>vii. Government securities where the countries are rated not below investment grade</p> <p>viii. Derivatives traded on recognized stock exchanges overseas only for hedging and portfolio balancing with underlying as securities</p> <p>ix. Short term deposits with banks overseas where the issuer is rated not below investment grade</p> <p>x. Units/securities issued by overseas mutual funds or unit trusts registered with overseas regulators and investing in (a) aforesaid securities, (b) Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) listed in recognized stock exchanges overseas or (c) permitted unlisted overseas securities (not exceeding 10% of their net assets).</p> <p>xi. Such other security / instrument as stipulated by SEBI / RBI / other Regulatory Authority from time to time.</p>
Fund or Mutual Fund	Helios Mutual Fund, a trust set up under the provisions of the Indian Trusts Act, 1882 and registered with SEBI under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 vide Registration No. MF/079/23/05 dated August 10, 2023.
Gilt or Government Securities	A security created and issued by the Central Government or a State Government for the purpose of raising a public loan or for any other purpose as may be notified by the concerned Government in the Official Gazette and having one of the forms mentioned in section 3 of Government Securities Act, 2006 and includes Treasury Bills, Cash Management Bills, State Development Loans and UDAY Bonds.
Income Distribution Cum Capital Withdrawal Transfer Option (IDCW Transfer)	The facility given to unit holders to automatically invest the IDCW by eligible source scheme into eligible target scheme of the Mutual Fund.
Investment Management Agreement (IMA)	The Agreement dated March 13, 2023, entered into between Helios Trustee Private Limited and Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited as amended from time to time.
“InvIT” or “Infrastructure Investment Trust”	“InvIT” or “Infrastructure Investment Trust” shall have the meaning assigned in clause (za) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 2 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Infrastructure Investment Trusts) Regulations, 2014.
Main Portfolio	Scheme portfolio excluding the Segregated Portfolio.
Market Capitalization	<p>Market value of a listed company is calculated by multiplying its current market price by number of its shares outstanding.</p> <p>The investment universe of “Large Cap” “Mid Cap” and “Small Cap” shall comprise of companies as defined by SEBI from time to time. The same are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large Cap: 1st -100th company in terms of full market capitalization • Mid Cap: 101st -250th company in terms of full market capitalization • Small Cap: 251st company onwards in terms of full market capitalization <p>In order to implement the above categorization, if a stock is listed on more than one recognized stock exchange, an average of full market capitalization of the stock on all such stock exchanges, will be computed. In case a stock is listed on only one of the recognized stock exchanges, the full market capitalization of that stock on such an exchange will be considered. While preparing the single consolidated list of stocks, average full market capitalization of the previous six months of the stocks shall be considered.</p>

	Mutual Fund would be required to adopt the list of stocks prepared by AMFI, which would be updated every six months (based on the data as on the end of June and December of each year) within 5 calendar days from the end of 6 months period. Subsequent to any updates in the list, Mutual Fund would have to rebalance their portfolios (if required) in line with the updated list, within a period of one month. For newly listed stocks, the list shared by AMFI on a monthly basis would be followed to determine the market capitalization.
Master Circular	Master Circular for Mutual Funds – Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-PoD-1/P/ CIR/2023/74 dated May 19, 2023. A compilation of various circulars issued by SEBI till March 31, 2023, as amended from time to time.
Money Market Instruments	Commercial papers, commercial bills, treasury bills, Government securities having an unexpired maturity upto one year, call or notice money, certificate of deposit, usance bills, Tri-party REPO (TREPS) and any other like instruments as specified by the Reserve Bank of India from time to time.
NAV / Net Asset Value	Net Asset Value of the Units of the Scheme, Plan(s) (including Options therein) calculated on every Business Day in the manner provided in this Scheme Information Document or as may be prescribed by Regulations from time to time.
Non-Resident Indian / NRI	A person resident outside India, who is a citizen of India or is a person of Indian origin, as per the meaning assigned to the term under the Foreign Exchange Management (Investment in firm or proprietary concern in India) Regulations, 2000.
New Fund Offer / NFO	The offer for Purchase of Units at the inception of the Scheme, available to the investors during the NFO Period.
Ongoing Offer	Offer of Units under the Scheme when it becomes open ended after the closure of the New Fund Offer period.
Person of Indian Origin	A citizen of any country other than Bangladesh or Pakistan, if (a) he/she at any time held an Indian passport; or (b) he/she or either of his/her parents or any of his/her grandparents was a citizen of India by virtue of the Constitution of India or the Citizenship Act, 1955 (57 of 1955); or (c) the person is a spouse of an Indian citizen or a person referred to in subclause (a) or (b).
RBI	Reserve Bank of India, established under the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934, as amended from time to time.
Register of Unitholders	Register of unitholders for the purposes of distribution of amount under IDCW option shall mean the Statement of Beneficiary Position as may be received from the Depositories on the record date (in case of units held in demat form) and the records of unitholders maintained by the Registrar and Transfer Agent in case of units not held in electronic (demat) form.
R & T Agent/ Registrar / RTA	<p>Registrar and Transfer Agent:</p> <p>Computer Age Management Services Limited (CAMS), registered under the SEBI (Registrars to an Issue and Share Transfer Agents) Regulations, 1993, has been appointed and is currently acting as Registrar for the Scheme. The Registrar is registered with SEBI under registration No: INR000002813 with its registered address at New No. 10. Old No. 178, Opp. to Hotel Palm Grove, MGR Salai (K.H.Road), Chennai - 600 034.</p> <p>As Registrar to the Scheme, CAMS will handle communications with investors, perform data entry services and dispatch Account Statements. The AMC and the Trustee have satisfied themselves that the Registrar can provide the services required and have adequate facilities and the system capabilities.</p>
“REIT” or “Real Estate Investment Trust”	“REIT” or “Real Estate Investment Trust” shall have the meaning assigned in clause (zm) of sub-regulation 1 of regulation 2 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Real Estate Investment Trusts) Regulations, 2014.
Repo / Reverse repo	Sale / Purchase of Government Securities as may be allowed by RBI from time to time with simultaneous agreement to repurchase / resell them at a later date.
Repurchase / Redemption	Repurchase / redemption of Units of the Scheme from the investor.

Repurchase / Redemption Price	The price, being Applicable NAV less Exit Load as applicable, at which the Units can be redeemed by the Unitholders and calculated in the manner provided in this Scheme Information Document.
Risk –o –meter	Risk-o-meter forms part of the Product labeling and depicts Risk level of the scheme. The risk-o-meter of the scheme shall be in accordance with Para 17.4 of the Master Circular, as amended from time to time, and the same shall be evaluated and updated on a monthly basis.
Sale / Purchase / Subscription	Sale / purchase / subscription of Units of the Scheme by the investor.
Sale / Purchase / Subscription Price	The price, being face value / Applicable NAV, as the case may be, at which the Units can be purchased by the Unitholders and calculated in the manner provided in this Scheme Information Document.
Scheme	Helios Flexi Cap Fund (including, as the context permits, the Plans / Options / Sub-options under Main / Segregated/Total Portfolio)
Scheme Information Document (SID)	This document issued by the Mutual Fund, offering units of the Scheme of the Mutual Fund, for subscription.
SEBI	Securities and Exchange Board of India established under Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, as amended from time to time.
SEBI Regulations or Regulations	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time, including by way of circulars or notifications issued by SEBI, the Government of India or RBI.
Securities	As defined under Section 2(h) of the Securities Contracts (Regulations) Act, 1956 of India; and also include shares, stocks, bonds, debentures, warrants, instruments, obligations, money market instruments, debt instruments or any financial or capital market instrument of whatsoever nature made or issued by any statutory authority of body corporate, incorporated or registered by or under any law; or any other securities, assets or such other investments as may be permissible from time to time under the regulations.
Segregated Portfolio	A portfolio, comprising of debt or money market instrument affected by a Credit Event that has been segregated in the Scheme. Note: Creation of Segregated Portfolio shall be optional and at the discretion of the AMC.
Self-Certified Syndicate Bank/ SCSB	Self-Certified Syndicate Bank means a bank registered with SEBI to offer the facility of applying through the ASBA process. ASBAs can be accepted only by SCSB's whose names appear in the list of SCSBs as displayed by SEBI on its website www.sebi.gov.in
Source Scheme	Source Scheme means the Scheme of the Fund from which the investor is seeking to switch-out his investments/units to enable switch-in under the Scheme (Helios Flexi Cap Fund).
Sponsor or Settlor	Helios Capital Management Pte. Ltd., Singapore.
Statement of Additional Information / SAI	The document issued by Helios Mutual Fund containing details of Helios Mutual Fund, its constitution, and certain tax, legal and general information. SAI is legally a part of the Scheme Information Document.
Switch	Sale of a Unit(s) in one Scheme / Plan(s) / Option(s) against purchase of a Unit(s) in another Scheme / Plan(s) / Option(s).
Stock Exchange Platform for Mutual Funds	Mutual Fund Service System (MFSS) of NSE and / or BSE Stock Exchange Platform for Allotment and Repurchase of Mutual Fund (BSE StAR MF) of BSE. The transactions carried out on the above platform(s) shall be subject to such guidelines and directives as may be issued by the respective stock exchanges and also, SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and circulars / guidelines issued thereunder from time to time.

Systematic Investment Plan (SIP)	A plan enabling investor to invest in the Scheme on Weekly / Fortnightly / Monthly / Quarterly / other periodic basis. The AMC reserves the right to discontinue any of the frequencies or introduce SIPs at other frequencies such as daily / half yearly etc., as may be deemed appropriate by the AMC, from time to time.
Systematic Transfer Plan (STP)	A plan enabling investors to transfer lumpsum amounts / capital appreciation in the specific schemes of Helios Mutual Fund to other scheme(s) of the Fund by providing a standing instruction to transfer sums at predefined intervals. The AMC reserves the right to discontinue any of the frequencies or introduce STPs at other frequencies such as daily / half yearly etc., as may be deemed appropriate by the AMC, from time to time.
Systematic Withdrawal Plan (SWP)	A plan enabling investors to withdraw fixed amounts from the Scheme at pre-defined frequency by giving a single instruction. The AMC reserves the right to discontinue any of the frequencies or introduce SWPs at other frequencies such as daily / half yearly etc., as may be deemed appropriate by the AMC, from time to time.
Target scheme	Target scheme means the scheme of the Fund into which the investor is seeking to switch-in investments by switching out from Source scheme.
Total Portfolio	Scheme portfolio including the securities affected by the Credit Event.
Transferor Scheme	Transferor Scheme means Helios Flexi Cap Fund and plans/Options under it from which the investor is seeking to transfer investments by way of Systematic Transfer Plan (STP) to another open ended scheme (i.e. Transferee Scheme) of Helios Mutual Fund.
Transferee Scheme	Transferee Scheme means Open ended schemes of Helios Mutual Fund and plans/Options thereunder to which the investor is seeking to transfer investments from the Transferor Scheme by way of Systematic Transfer Plan (STP).
Tri-party Repo (TREPS)	Repo contract where a third entity (apart from the borrower and lender), called a Tri-Party Agent, acts as an intermediary between the two parties to the repo to facilitate services like collateral selection, payment and settlement, custody and management during the life of the transaction.
Trustee / Trustees / Trustee Company	Helios Trustee Private Limited, a company set up under the Companies Act, 2013, and approved by SEBI to act as the Trustee for the schemes of Helios Mutual Fund.
Trust Deed	The Trust Deed dated March 01, 2023, made by and between the Sponsor/Settlor and the Trustees establishing Helios Mutual Fund, as amended from time to time.
Trust Fund	Amounts settled/contributed by the Sponsors towards the corpus of The Helios Mutual Fund and additions/accretions thereto.
Unit	The interest of an investor, which consists of one undivided share in the Net Assets of the Scheme.
Unit holder or Unitholder or Investor	A holder of Unit(s) in the Scheme of Helios Mutual Fund offered under this Scheme Information Document.
Valuation Day	Business Day.
Words and Expressions used in this Scheme Information Document and not defined	Same meaning as defined in the Regulations

E. Due Diligence by the Asset Management Company**Due Diligence Certificate****It is confirmed that:**

- (i) The Scheme Information Document forwarded to SEBI is in accordance with the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and the guidelines and directives issued by SEBI from time to time.
- (ii) All legal requirements connected with the launching of the Scheme as also the guidelines, instructions, etc., issued by the Government and any other competent authority in this behalf, have been duly complied with.
- (iii) The disclosures made in the Scheme Information Document are true, fair and adequate to enable the investors to make a well informed decision regarding investment in the Scheme.
- (iv) The intermediaries named in the Scheme Information Document and Statement of Additional Information are registered with SEBI and their registration is valid, as on date.
- (v) The contents of the Scheme Information Document including figures, data, yields, etc. have been checked and are factually correct.
- (vi) There are no deviations from the applicable SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and the circulars issued from time to time and no subjective interpretations have been applied to the provisions of the applicable regulations.
- (vii) Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited has complied with the set of checklist applicable for Scheme Information Documents.

For Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited
(Investment Manager to Helios Mutual Fund)

Mumbai
Date: August 24, 2023

Sd/-
Abhinav Khemani
Compliance Officer

Note: The Due Diligence Certificate dated August 24, 2023 as stated above was submitted to SEBI.

II. INFORMATION ABOUT THE SCHEME

A. Type of the Scheme

Helios Flexi Cap Fund - An open ended dynamic equity scheme investing across large cap, mid cap & small cap stocks.

B. What is the Investment Objective of the Scheme?

To generate long-term capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity & equity related instruments across market capitalization.

However, there is no assurance or guarantee that the investment objective of the Scheme will be achieved.

C. How will the Scheme Allocate its Assets?

Under normal circumstances, it is anticipated that the asset allocation of the Scheme will be as follows:

Instruments	Indicative allocations (% of total assets)		Risk Profile
	Maximum	Minimum	
Equity & Equity related instruments [^] of large cap, mid cap and small cap companies ^{**}	100	65	Very High
Debt Securities\$ & Money Market instruments\$\$ (including Cash & cash equivalents)	35	0	Low to Medium
Units issued by REITs and INVITs ^{^^}	10	0	Very High
Units of Mutual Fund Scheme [#]	5	0	Medium to High

[^] Equity and Equity related instruments include (but not limited to) convertible debentures, equity warrants, convertible preference shares and equity derivatives. Exposure to equity derivatives (other than hedging purposes) may be upto 45% of the equity component of the net assets of the Scheme as permitted under the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 from time to time. The Scheme shall have derivative exposure as per the SEBI regulations issued from time to time. The scheme shall not invest in debt derivative instruments. The Scheme can take covered call positions for stock derivatives, as permitted by SEBI. Further, the total exposure related to options premium paid will not exceed 20% of the net assets of the Scheme.

^{**} The Scheme will adopt the list of large, mid and small cap companies as defined by SEBI/AMFI, from time to time. Presently as per Para 2.7 (on Definition of Large Cap, Mid Cap and Small Cap) of the Master Circular, large cap companies will comprise of companies from 1st to 100th companies, Mid cap companies will comprise of companies from 101st to 250th and small cap companies will comprise of companies from 251st onwards in terms of full market capitalization. The Scheme would adopt the list of large, mid and small cap companies prepared by AMFI for this purpose in accordance with the aforesaid SEBI circulars. If there is any updation in the list of large, mid and small cap companies, the Scheme would rebalance its portfolio (if required) in line with the updated list, within a period of one month.

\$ Debt securities include, but are not limited to, debt securities of the Government of India, State and Local Governments, Government Agencies, Statutory Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, Public Sector Banks or Private Sector Banks or any other Banks, Financial Institutions, Development Financial Institutions, and Corporate Entities, collateralized debt securities or any other instruments as may be prevailing and permissible under the Regulations from time to time). The Scheme may enter into repos/reverse repos as may be permitted by RBI other than repo in corporate debt securities. A part of the net assets may be invested in the Tri-party repo on Government Securities or treasury bills or repo or in an alternative investment as may be provided by RBI, subject to prior approval from SEBI, if any.

\$\$ Money market instruments include commercial papers, commercial bills, treasury bills, Government securities having an unexpired maturity up to one year, call or notice money, certificate of deposit, usance bills, Tri-party REPO (TREPS) and any other like instrument as specified by the Reserve Bank of India from time to time.

The Scheme may invest upto 35% of its AUM in Tri-Party Repo.

^{^^}The Scheme may invest in the units of REITs and InvITs as per Para 12.21 (on Investments in units of REITs / InvITs) of the Master Circular, as amended from time to time, subject to the following:

- a. No mutual fund under all its schemes shall own more than 10% of units issued by a single issuer of REIT and InvIT; and
- b. A mutual fund scheme shall not invest:
 - i. more than 10% of its NAV in the units of REIT and InvIT; and
 - ii. more than 5% of its NAV in the units of REIT and InvIT issued by a single issuer.

#The Scheme may invest upto 5% of its net assets in units of other schemes of Helios Mutual Fund as and when launched or in units of schemes of any other Mutual Fund, provided the aggregate inter-Scheme investment made by all the Schemes under the same management or in Schemes under management of any other asset management company shall not exceed 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Mutual Fund. No investment management fees shall be charged for investing in other Schemes of the Fund or in the Schemes of any other mutual fund.

Investment in Overseas Securities:

The Scheme may invest in Foreign Securities including ADR / GDR/ ETFs/mutual funds upto 35% of its total assets subject to investment restriction* specified by SEBI/RBI from time to time.

*The maximum amount that can be invested by the schemes of the Mutual Fund in Foreign Securities, calculated based on the cost of investments in Foreign Securities as per RBI Circular AP (DIR) Series Circular No. 3 dated July 26, 2006, read with Para 12.19 of the Master Circular, that permits the Mutual Fund to invest in Foreign Securities i.e. US \$ 1 billion per Mutual Fund, within the overall industry limit of US\$ 7 billion. Further, investments in overseas Exchange Traded Fund (ETF(s)) is subject to a maximum of US \$ 300 million per Mutual Fund, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 1 billion. However, these limits may be revised by SEBI/RBI from time to time.

The Mutual Fund may also appoint overseas investment advisors and other service providers, to the extent permissible under the Regulations. The Mutual Fund may open one or more foreign currency accounts abroad either directly, or through the custodian/sub-custodian, to facilitate investments and to enter into/deal in forward currency contracts, currency futures, interest rate futures / swaps, currency options for the purpose of hedging the risks of assets of a portfolio or for its efficient management. However, the use of such instruments shall be as permitted from time to time. All the requirements as per Para 12.19 of the Master Circular would be adhered to by the AMC for investment in foreign securities.

Limits for a period of six months from the date of closure of NFO: The Scheme intends to invest up to US \$ 100 million in foreign securities including overseas ETFs, subject to guidelines laid down by SEBI vide Para 12.19 of the Master Circular.

Note: The Scheme will not invest in foreign securitized debt.

Investment in Overseas Securities shall be made in accordance with the requirements stipulated by SEBI and RBI from time to time. Further, investments in overseas securities (excluding units of overseas mutual funds/ETFs*) by the Scheme will be made only when the dedicated fund manager is appointed.

*In terms of Para 12.19.3.1 of the Master Circular, requirement of appointing a dedicated fund manager not applicable for making investments in Units / securities issued by overseas Mutual Funds or unit trusts registered with overseas regulators and investing in specified securities as per Para 12.19.2.10 of the Master Circular.

Securities Lending:

Subject to SEBI (MF) Regulations and in accordance with Securities Lending Scheme, 1997, Para 12.11 (on Stock Lending Scheme) of the Master Circular and framework for short selling and borrowing and lending of securities notified by SEBI vide circular No MRD/DoP/Se/Dep/ Cir- 14/2007 dated December 20, 2007, as may be amended from time to time, the Scheme may engage in short selling/lending of securities. The Scheme shall adhere to the following limits should it engage in Stock Lending:

- a) Not more than 20% of the net assets can generally be deployed in Stock Lending
- b) Not more than 5% of the net assets can generally be deployed in Stock Lending to any single approved intermediary i.e. broker.

Pending deployment of funds in accordance with the aforesaid asset allocation, the Scheme can invest in short term deposits of scheduled commercial banks in terms of Para 12.16 (on Investments in Short Term Deposits (STDs) of Scheduled Commercial Banks - pending deployment) of the Master Circular.

The Scheme **shall not** invest/participate/engage in:

- Debt derivative instruments
- Commodity derivatives
- Securitized debt instruments
- Instruments with special features as defined under Para 12.2 (on Investment in Instruments having Special Features) of the Master Circular, including Additional Tier I bonds and Tier 2 bonds issued under Basel III framework
- Repo / Reverse Repo in corporate debt securities
- Securities with Credit Enhancement / Structured Obligations
- Credit default swaps
- Interest rate swaps
- Interest rate futures
- Advance any loans
- Foreign debt securities including foreign securitized debt
- Unlisted equity shares and equity related instruments other than unlisted but 'to be listed' equity and equity related instruments
- Unlisted debt instruments including commercial papers, other than (a) unlisted but 'to be listed' debt instruments including commercial papers (a) unlisted non-convertible debentures (NCDs) not exceeding 10% of the debt portfolio of the Scheme, (b) unlisted government securities, and (c) unlisted money market instruments (other than unlisted commercial papers).

Investments will be made in line with the asset allocation of the Scheme and the applicable SEBI and / or AMFI guidelines as specified from time to time.

There can be no assurance that the investment objective of the scheme will be realized. Investors may note that securities which provide higher returns typically display higher volatility. Accordingly, the investment portfolio of the Scheme would reflect moderate to high volatility in its equity and equity related investments and low to moderate volatility in its debt and money market investments.

The Margin may be placed in the form of such securities / instruments / deposits as may be permitted/eligible to be placed as margin from the assets of the Scheme. The securities / instruments / deposits so placed as margin shall be classified under the applicable category of assets for the purposes of asset allocation.

Pursuant to Para 12.24 of the Master Circular, the Cumulative Gross Exposure through Equity, Debt, Derivative position, Foreign Securities and units issued by Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) and Infrastructure Investment Trusts (INVITs) and such other securities/assets as may be permitted by SEBI from time to time (subject to prior approval from SEBI, if any) will not exceed 100% of the net assets of the scheme.

However, i) cash or cash equivalents* with residual maturity of less than 91 days may be treated as not creating any exposure; and ii) subject to guidelines specified by SEBI, derivatives exposure due to hedging positions may not be included in the aforesaid limit.

** AMFI vide letter dated November 3, 2021, has clarified that Cash Equivalent shall consist of Government Securities, T-Bills and Repo on Government Securities.*

Change in Investment Pattern

Subject to the Regulations, the asset allocation pattern indicated above for the Scheme may change from time to time, keeping in view market conditions, market opportunities, applicable regulations and political and economic factors. It must be clearly understood that the percentages stated above are only indicative and not absolute and that they can vary substantially depending upon the perception of the Investment Manager, the intention being at all times to seek to protect the interests of the Unitholders and meet the objective of the Scheme. Such changes in the investment pattern will be for short term and defensive consideration.

Provided further and subject to the above, any change in the asset allocation affecting the fundamental attribute(s) of the Scheme shall be effected in accordance with the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 pertaining to change in fundamental attributes of the Scheme, as detailed in this SID.

Portfolio rebalancing of deviation due to short term defensive consideration:

Due to market conditions, the AMC may invest beyond the range set out in the asset allocation. Such deviations shall normally be for a short term and defensive considerations as per Para 1.14.1.2 of the Master Circular, and the fund manager will rebalance the portfolio within 30 calendar days from the date of deviation. However, at all times the portfolio will adhere to the overall investment objectives of the Scheme.

Portfolio rebalancing in case of passive breach:

As per Para 2.9 of the Master Circular, as may be amended from time to time, in the event of deviation from mandated asset allocation due to passive breaches (occurrence of instances not arising out of omission and commission of the AMC), the fund manager shall rebalance the portfolio of the Scheme within 30 Business Days. In case the portfolio of the Scheme is not rebalanced within the period of 30 Business Days, justification in writing, including details of efforts taken to rebalance the portfolio shall be placed before the Investment Committee of the AMC. The Investment Committee, if it so desires, can extend the timeline for rebalancing up to sixty (60) Business Days from the date of completion of mandated rebalancing period. Further, in case the portfolio is not rebalanced within the aforementioned mandated plus extended timelines, the AMC shall

- i) not be permitted to launch any new scheme till the time the portfolio is rebalanced.
- ii) not levy exit load, if any, on the exiting investors.

AMCs will report the deviation to Trustees at each stage. Further, in case the AUM of deviated portfolio is more than 10% of the AUM of main portfolio of the scheme, the investors will be immediately informed through SMS and email / letter including details of portfolio not rebalanced. Email / Letter and SMS will also be immediately triggered as and when the rebalancing of portfolio takes place. The same will also be communicated to investors through periodic portfolio disclosures as mandated by SEBI.

The above norms shall be applicable to main portfolio and not to segregated portfolio(s).

However, at all times the portfolio will adhere to the overall investment objectives of the Scheme.

Investment in Tri-party Repo before the closure of NFO:

The Mutual Fund/AMC shall make investment out of the NFO proceeds in various securities only on or after the closure of the NFO period. The Mutual Fund/ AMC can however deploy the NFO proceeds in Tri-Party Repo before the closure of NFO period. However, AMCs shall not charge any investment management and advisory fees on funds deployed in Tri-party Repo during the NFO period. The appreciation received from investment in Tri-Party Repo shall be passed on to investors.

Further, in case the minimum subscription amount is not garnered by the scheme during the NFO period, the interest earned upon investment of NFO proceeds in Tri-Party Repo shall be returned to investors, in proportion of their investments, along with the refund of the subscription amount.

D. Where will the Scheme invest?

Subject to the Regulations and the disclosures as made under the Section "How the Scheme will allocate its Assets", the corpus of the Scheme can be invested in any (but not exclusive) of the following securities/ instruments:

1. Equity and equity related securities including Indian Depository Receipts (IDRs), convertible debentures, preference shares, equity derivatives and warrants carrying the right to obtain equity shares.
2. Foreign Securities as permitted by Reserve Bank of India (RBI) and Securities Exchange Board of India (SEBI).
3. Securities issued/guaranteed by the Central, State and local Governments and/or repos/reverse repos in such Government Securities as may be permitted by SEBI / RBI (including but not limited to coupon bearing bonds, zero coupon bonds and treasury bills).
4. Debt securities issued by domestic Government agencies and statutory bodies, which may or may not carry a Central/ State Government guarantee.
5. Corporate debt securities (of both public and private sector undertakings).
6. Securities issued by banks (both public and private sector) including term deposit with the banks as permitted by SEBI from time to time, subject to approval from SEBI / RBI as required and development financial institutions.
7. Money market instruments, as permitted by SEBI/ RBI, having residual maturities of up to 1 year.

Money market instruments include commercial papers, commercial bills, treasury bills, Government securities having an unexpired maturity up to one year, call or notice money, certificate of deposit, usance bills, Tri-party REPO (TREPS) and any other like instrument as specified by the Reserve Bank of India from time to time.

8. The non-convertible part of convertible securities
9. Derivative instruments like Stock / Index Futures, Stock / Index Options and such other derivative instruments permitted by SEBI.
10. Units of domestic Mutual Fund Schemes including Exchange Traded Funds (ETFs),
11. Cash & cash equivalents
12. Units of Real Estate Investment Trust ('REITs') & Infrastructure Investment Trust ('InvITs')
13. Certificate of Deposits (CDs)
14. Listed Commercial Paper (CPs)
15. Bills of Exchange / Promissory Notes
16. TREPS - A part of the net assets may be invested in the Tri-party repo on Government Securities or treasury bills or repo or in an alternative investment as may be provided by RBI, subject to prior approval from SEBI, if any.
17. Floating Rate Instruments
18. Repurchase and reverse repurchase obligations in securities as may be permitted by RBI other than repo in corporate debt securities
19. Pending deployment of funds, the Scheme can invest in short term deposits of scheduled commercial banks in terms of Para 12.16 of the Master Circular.
20. The Scheme may engage in Stock Lending subject to SEBI Regulations/Guidelines.
21. Any other domestic fixed income securities as permitted by SEBI, subject to requisite approvals from SEBI/RBI, if needed.
22. Any other instruments as may be permitted by SEBI from time to time, subject to regulatory approval, if any.

Subject to the Regulations, the securities mentioned above could be listed, unlisted*, privately placed, secured, unsecured, rated or unrated and of any maturity, as enabled under SEBI MF Regulations/circulars / RBI.

* The Scheme shall not invest in unlisted securities including commercial papers (CPs), other than (a) unlisted but 'to be listed' debt instruments including commercial papers (a) unlisted non-convertible debentures (NCDs) not exceeding 10% of the debt portfolio of the Scheme, (b) unlisted government securities, and (c) unlisted money market instruments (other than unlisted commercial papers). Such investments in unlisted securities shall be subject to conditions specified under SEBI regulations and circulars issued thereunder.

Investments in unrated debt and money market instruments (if any) other than Government Securities and T-bills shall only be made in such instruments, including bills re-discounting, usance bills, etc., that are generally not rated, and for which separate investment norms or limits are not provided in SEBI (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996 and various circulars issued thereunder. Further, such investments shall be made with the prior approval of the Board of AMC and the Board of trustees and exposure of the Scheme in such instruments shall not exceed 5% of the net assets of the Scheme.

The securities mentioned above/in the asset allocation pattern may be acquired through Initial Public Offerings (IPOs), secondary market operations, private placement, rights offers (including renunciation) or negotiated deals. Further, the Scheme may participate in securities lending as permitted under the regulations.

Debt securities include, but are not limited to, debt securities of the Government of India, State and Local Governments, Government Agencies, Statutory Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, Public Sector Banks or Private Sector Banks or any other Banks, Financial Institutions, Development Financial Institutions, and Corporate Entities, collateralized debt securities or any other instruments as may be prevailing and permissible under the Regulations from time to time).

E. What are the investment strategies?

Investment Approach and Risk Control

The Scheme will be managed actively in line with the investment objectives and asset allocation of the Scheme.

The objective of the Scheme is to generate long-term capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity & equity related instruments across market capitalization. The scheme shall invest a minimum of 65% of its corpus in equity and equity related instruments across market capitalization, as per SEBI guidelines at all points of time.

While the Scheme aims to predominantly invest in equity and equity related securities, it could move its assets between equity and fixed income securities depending on its view on markets subject to asset allocation pattern.

The Scheme may invest in equities through primary market such as IPOs, securities received through corporate actions, private placements, etc. The Scheme may engage in Stock Lending activities. The Scheme may invest in equity derivatives such as Stock/Index Futures & Options, covered call and such other derivative instruments as may be introduced and permitted by SEBI from time to time, subject to approval from SEBI as required. The Scheme may use equity derivatives for the purpose of hedging, portfolio balancing, and other purposes as may be permitted under the Regulations.

The Scheme may also invest in foreign securities which may offer new investment and portfolio diversification opportunities.

At present, the Scheme does not intend to enter into underwriting obligations. However, if the Scheme does enter into an underwriting agreement, it would do so after complying with the Regulations and with the prior approval of the Board of the AMC/Trustee.

Risk control measures

Investments made by the Scheme would be in accordance with the investment objective of the Scheme and the provisions of the SEBI (MF) Regulations. Since investing requires disciplined risk management, the AMC would incorporate adequate safeguards for controlling risks in the portfolio construction process. While allocating and choosing securities, the Investment Manager will aim to diversify by gaining broad exposure to different industries and companies in order to reduce risk.

Risk Mitigation measures for investments in equity / equity related instruments

To mitigate stock-specific risk, the investment team at the AMC will conduct thorough analysis before investing in any company through its elimination investing investment process.

Elimination Investing – The core principle of Elimination Investing is not to predict which companies will be at the top but to increase the likelihood of avoiding possible underperforming investments. By focusing on reducing the risk of selecting poorly performing companies, by skillfully eliminating companies that do not meet these criteria convincingly, we create a focused universe of “Not Bad” companies. This approach significantly improves the odds of arriving at a universe of companies with better prospects, aligning with the aim of outperforming the market over time.

The Elimination Investing process navigates through a comprehensive framework comprising eight. pivotal factors. This framework is meticulously applied to excise investments that exhibit red flags, which include:

1. Size of Opportunity
2. Favorable Industry Dynamics
3. Low Potential for Disruption
4. Strong Management/Background/Strategy
5. Good Corporate Governance
6. Clean Accounting
7. Medium-Term Positive Triggers
8. Reasonable Valuations

Brief explanation of each of these criteria's are mentioned as under :-

1. Size of opportunity: Emphasize investment opportunities with significant market potential, focusing on industries or sectors poised for growth and expansion.

2. **Favorable industry dynamics:** Identify industries with positive trends and dynamics that can drive the growth of companies operating within them. Factors such as increasing demand, technological advancements, regulatory support, and evolving consumer preferences will be considered.
3. **Low potential for disruption:** Evaluate the resilience of business models and industries against disruptive forces.
4. **Strong management/background/strategy:** Assess the quality and experience of the management team, seeking leaders with a proven track record of success, relevant expertise, and a well-defined strategy to guide future growth.
5. **Good corporate governance:** Prioritize companies with robust corporate governance practices, including transparent decision-making processes, independent board members, and a commitment to ethical business practices.
6. **Clean accounting:** Review financial statements to ensure compliance with relevant accounting standards. Companies questionable accounting practices will be avoided.
7. **Medium-term positive triggers:** Identify potential catalysts or events that could positively impact a company's performance over the medium term. Factors such as upcoming product launches, market expansions, cost-saving initiatives, and anticipated industry developments, change in management, favorable government policy, etc.
8. **Reasonable valuations:** Evaluate the company's valuation relative to peers and the overall market. Companies trading at reasonable prices in relation to their growth prospects, earnings potential, and industry benchmarks.

By employing this investment strategy, the focus will be on eliminating "bad" investment opportunities that fail to meet the above criteria. Once the options have been narrowed down, investments will be selected based on meeting all the criteria or exhibiting strengths in multiple areas. It is important to note that thorough research and regular review will remain a crucial part of the investment strategy.

In addition to equity and equity-related securities, the scheme may also invest in other types of equity instruments that align with the investment objectives and strategies outlined above.

Risk Mitigation measured for investments in Foreign Securities

Overseas investments, if any, will be made subject to any / all approvals, conditions thereof as may be stipulated by SEBI / RBI and provided such investments do not result in expenses to the Fund in excess of the ceiling on expenses prescribed by and consistent with costs and expenses attendant to international investing. The Fund may, where necessary, appoint other intermediaries of repute as advisors, custodian / sub-custodians etc. for managing and administering such investments. The appointment of such intermediaries shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of SEBI and within the permissible ceiling of expenses. The fees and expenses would illustratively include, besides the investment management fees, custody fees and costs, fees of appointed advisors and sub-managers, transaction costs and overseas regulatory costs.

Risk Mitigation measures for investments in debt instruments

As per the asset allocation pattern indicated above, the Scheme may invest upto 35% of its corpus in Debt & Money Market Instruments (Money Market securities include cash and cash equivalents).

With the aim of controlling risks, credit evaluation of the instruments proposed to be invested in will be carried out by the Investment Team of the AMC. The credit evaluation shall include study of the operating environment of the company, the past track record as well as the future prospects of the issuer, the short as well as long-term financial health of the issuer. The AMC will also be guided by the ratings of rating agencies. In addition, the investment team of the AMC will study the macro-economic conditions, including the political, economic environment and factors affecting liquidity and interest rates.

The AMC would use this analysis to position the portfolio appropriately.

Securities Lending

The Scheme may also engage in securities lending in accordance with the applicable guidelines/regulations. Securities lending means lending a security to another person or entity for a fixed period of time, at a negotiated compensation. The security lent will be returned by the borrower on expiry of the stipulated period. A maximum of 20% of the net assets will be deployed in securities lending and the maximum single party exposure will be restricted to 5% of the net assets. Engaging in securities lending is subject to risks related to fluctuations in the collateral value / settlement / liquidity / counter party.

Short Selling of Securities

If permitted by SEBI Regulations, the Scheme may engage in short selling of securities in accordance with the guidelines / regulations issued by SEBI. Short sale of securities means selling of securities without owning them. Engaging in short sale of securities is subject to risks related to fluctuations in market price, and settlement/ liquidity risks.

Trading In Derivatives

The Scheme intends to use derivatives for purposes that may be permitted by SEBI Mutual Fund Regulations from time to time, which will include hedging & portfolio balancing. Hedging does not mean maximization of returns but only reduction of systematic or market risk inherent in the investment. Derivatives instruments may take the form of Futures, Options or any other instrument, as may be permitted from time to time.

SEBI, vide Para 7.5 of the Master Circular, has specified the guidelines pertaining to trading by Mutual Fund in Exchange trades derivatives.

The following information provides a basic idea as to the nature of the derivative instruments proposed to be used by the scheme and the benefits and risks attached therewith.

Equity Derivatives

The Scheme(s) may use various equity derivatives from time to time, as would be available and permitted by SEBI, in an attempt to protect the value of the portfolio and enhance unitholder's interest. Accordingly, the Scheme(s) may use derivative instruments like futures & options stock indices, future & options on individual securities or such other derivative instruments as may be introduced from time to time as permitted under the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996.

The following information provides a basic idea as to the nature of the derivative instruments proposed to be used by the Scheme(s) and the benefits and risks attached therewith. Please note that the examples have been given for illustration purposes only.

Illustration of some derivative transactions

i) Stock/Index Futures:

Benefits

- a) Investment in Stock / Index Futures can give exposure to the stock/index without directly buying the individual stocks. Appreciation in Index / stocks can be effectively captured through investment in Stock / Index Futures.
- b) The Scheme can sell futures to hedge against market movements effectively without actually selling the stocks it holds.

Illustration

Spot Index: 1070

1 month Nifty Future Price on day 1: 1075 Scheme buys 100 lots

Each lot has a nominal value equivalent to 200 units of the underlying index

Situation 1:

Let us say that on the date of settlement, the future price = Closing spot price = 1085 Profits for the Scheme = $(1085-1075) \times 100 \text{ lots} \times 200 = \text{Rs. } 200,000$

Situation 2:

Let us say that on the date of settlement, the future price = Closing spot price = 1065

Loss for the Fund = $(1065-1075) \times 100 \text{ lots} \times 200 = (\text{Rs. } 200,000)$

Please note that the above example is given for illustration purposes only. Some assumptions have been made for the sake of simplicity.

The net impact for the Scheme will be in terms of the difference between the closing price of the index and cost price (ignoring margins and transaction costs for the sake of simplicity). Thus, it is clear from the example that the profit or loss for the Scheme will be the difference of the closing price (which can be higher or lower than the purchase price) and the purchase price.

Basic Structure of a Stock & Index Future

The Stock Index futures are instruments designed to give exposure to the equity markets indices.

BSE Limited (BSE) and National Stock Exchange of India Limited (NSE) provide futures in select stocks and indices with maturities of 1, 2 and 3 months. The pricing of a stock/index future is the function of the underlying stock/index and short term interest rates.

Risk:

- The risks associated with stock/index futures are similar to the ones with equity investments. Additional risks could be on account of illiquidity and hence mispricing of the future at the time of purchase.
- The strategy of taking a long position in stock/index futures increases the exposure to the market. The long position is positively correlated with the market. However, there is no assurance that the stocks in the portfolio and the index behave in the same manner and thus this strategy may not provide gains perfectly aligned to the movement in the index.
- The long position will have as much loss / gain as in the underlying stock/index. e.g. if the stock/index appreciates by 10%, the stock/index future value rises by 10%. However, this is true only for futures contracts held till maturity. In the event that a futures contract is closed out before its expiry, the quoted price of the futures contract may be different from the gain/ loss due to the movement of the underlying stock/index. This is called the basis risk.
- While futures markets are typically more liquid than the underlying cash market, there can be no assurance that ready liquidity would exist at all points in time, for the Scheme to purchase or close out a specific futures contract.

ii) Buying Options:

Benefits of buying a call option: Buying a call option on a stock or index gives the owner the right, but not the obligation, to buy the underlying stock / index at the designated strike price. Here the downside risks are limited to the premium paid to purchase the option.

Illustration

For example, if the Scheme buys a one month call option on ABC Limited at a strike of Rs. 150, the current market price being say Rs.151. The Scheme will have to pay a premium of say Rs. 15 to buy this call. If the stock price goes below Rs. 150 during the tenure of the call, the Scheme avoids the loss it would have incurred had it straightaway bought the stock instead of the call option. The Scheme gives up the premium of Rs. 15 that has to be paid in order to protect the fund from this probable downside. If the stock goes above Rs. 150, it can exercise its right and own ABC Limited at a cost price of Rs. 150, thereby participating in the upside of the stock.

Risk:

- The strategy of taking a long position in the stock/index call option increases the exposure to the market. The long position is positively correlated with the market. However, there is no assurance that the stocks in the portfolio and the index behave in the same manner and thus this strategy may not provide gains perfectly aligned to the movement in the index.
- The risk/downside, if the market falls/remains flat is only limited to the option premium paid.
- While option markets are typically less liquid than the underlying cash market, hence there can be no assurance that ready liquidity would exist at all points in time, for the Scheme to purchase or close out a specific contract.

Benefits of buying a put option: Buying a put option on a stock originally held by the buyer gives him/her the right, but not the obligation, to sell the underlying stock at the designated strike price. Here the downside risks are limited to the premium paid to purchase the option.

Illustration

For example, if the Scheme owns ABC Limited and also buys a three month put option on ABC Limited at a strike of Rs. 150, the current market price being say Rs.151. The Scheme will have to pay a premium of say Rs. 12 to buy this put. If the stock price goes below Rs. 150 during the tenure of the put, the Scheme can still exercise the put and sell the stock at Rs. 150, avoiding therefore any downside on the stock below Rs. 150. The Scheme gives up the fixed premium of Rs. 12 that has to be paid in order to protect the Scheme from this probable downside. If the stock goes above Rs. 150, say to Rs. 170, it will not exercise its option. The Scheme will participate in the upside of the stock, since it can now sell the stock at the prevailing market price of Rs. 170.

The following section describes some of the more common equity derivatives transactions along with their benefits:

Basic Structure of an Equity Option

An option gives a buyer the right but does not cast the obligation to buy or sell the underlying. An option is a contract between two parties wherein the buyer receives a privilege for which he pays a fee (premium), and the seller accepts an obligation for which he receives a fee. The premium is the price negotiated and set when the option is bought or sold. A person who buys an option is said to be long in the option. A person who sells (or writes) an option is said to be short in the option.

In India, National Stock Exchange (NSE) became the first exchange to launch trading in options on individual securities. Trading in options on individual securities commenced from July 2, 2001. All stock/index Option contracts are European style (w.e.f. January 2011) and cash settled as stipulated by the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI).

Example using hypothetical figures on Index Options:

Stock Exchange: NSE

Instrument Type: Index Option Underlying: Nifty 50

Purchase date: January 01, 2023

Expiry date: January 29, 2023

Option Type: Put Option (Purchased)

Strike Price: Rs. 15,000

Spot Price: Rs. 15,100

Premium: Rs. 110

Lot Size: 50

No. of Contracts purchased: 100

Say, the Fund purchases on, 1 month Put Options on Nifty on the NSE i.e. put options on 5000 units (100 contracts of 50 shares each) of Nifty.

Date of Exercise:

As these are European style options, they can be exercised only on the exercise date i.e. If the price of Nifty 50 falls to 14,800 on expiry day, the net impact will be as follows:

Premium expense = Rs.110*100* 50 = Rs. 5,50,000

Option exercised at: Rs. 14800

Profits for the Fund = (15000-14800) * 100*50 = Rs. 10,00,000

Net Profit = Rs. 10,00,000 – Rs. 5,50,000 = Rs. 4,50,000

In the above example, the Investment Manager hedged the market risk on 5000 shares of Nifty Index by purchasing Put Options.

Please note that the above example is given for illustration purposes only. Some assumptions have been made for the sake of simplicity. Certain factors like margins and transaction costs have been ignored. The purchase of Put Options does not increase the market risk in the fund as the risk is already in the fund's portfolio on account of the underlying asset position. The premium paid for the option is treated as an expense. Additional risks could be on account of illiquidity and potential mispricing of the options.

The fund may use derivatives instruments for the purpose of hedging or portfolio rebalancing or for any other stock and / or index derivative strategies as allowed under the SEBI regulations.

Various Derivatives Strategies:

If and where Derivative strategies are used under the scheme the Fund Manager may employ a combination of the following strategies:

1. Index Arbitrage:

Example: Nifty 50 Index.

As the Nifty 50 Index derives its value from fifty underlying stocks, the underlying stocks can be used to create a synthetic index matching the Nifty Index levels. Also, theoretically, the fair value of a stock/ index futures is equal to the spot price plus the cost of carry i.e. the interest rate prevailing for an equivalent credit risk, in this case is the Clearing Corporation of the NSE.

Theoretically, therefore, the pricing of Nifty Index futures should be equal to the pricing of the synthetic index created by

futures on the underlying stocks. However, due to market imperfections, the index futures may not exactly correspond to the synthetic index futures.

The Nifty Index futures normally trades at a discount to the synthetic Index due to large volumes of stock hedging being done using the Nifty Index futures giving rise to arbitrage opportunities.

The fund manager shall aim to capture such arbitrage opportunities by taking long positions in the Nifty Index futures and short positions in the synthetic index. The strategy is attractive if this price differential (post all costs) is higher than the investor's cost-of-capital.

Objective of the Strategy

The objective of the strategy is to lock in the arbitrage gains.

Risks Associated with this Strategy

- Lack of opportunity available in the market
- The risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying assets, rates and indices:
- Execution Risk: The prices which are seen on the screen need not be the same at which execution will take place.

2. Cash Futures Arbitrage: (Only one way as funds are not allowed to short in the cash market).

The Scheme would look for market opportunities between the spot and the futures market. The cash futures arbitrage strategy can be employed when the price of the futures exceeds the price of the underlying stock.

The Scheme will first buy the stocks in the cash market and then sell in the futures market to lock the spread known as arbitrage return.

Buying the stock in the cash market and selling the futures results into a hedge where the Plans have locked in a spread and is not affected by the price movement of cash market and futures market. The arbitrage position can be continued till expiry of the future contracts. The future contracts are settled based on the last half an hour's weighted average trade of the cash market. Thus, there is a convergence between the cash market and the futures market on expiry. This convergence helps the Plans under the Scheme to generate the arbitrage return locked in earlier. However, the position could even be closed earlier in case the price differential is realized before expiry or better opportunities are available in other stocks. The strategy is attractive if this price differential (post all costs) is higher than the investor's cost-of-capital.

Objective of the Strategy

The objective of the strategy is to lock-in the arbitrage gains.

Risk Associated with this Strategy

- Lack of opportunity available in the market
- The risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying assets, rates and indices.
- Execution Risk: The prices which are seen on the screen need not be the same at which execution will take place.

3. Hedging and alpha strategy:

The fund may use exchange-traded derivatives to hedge the equity portfolio. The hedging could be either partial or complete depending upon the fund managers' perception of the markets. The fund manager shall either use index futures and options or stock futures and options to hedge the stocks in the portfolio. The fund may seek to generate alpha by superior stock selection and removing market risks by selling appropriate index. For example, one can seek to generate positive alpha by buying an IT stock and selling Nifty IT Index future or a bank stock and selling Bank Index futures or buying a stock and selling the Nifty Index.

Objective of the Strategy

The objective of the strategy is to generate alpha by superior stock selection and removing market risks by hedging with an appropriate index.

Risk Associated with this Strategy

- The stock selection under this strategy may under-perform the market and generate a negative alpha.
- The risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying assets, rates and indices.
- Execution Risk: The prices which are seen on the screen need not be the same at which execution will take place.

4. Other Derivative Strategies:

As allowed under the SEBI guidelines on derivatives, the fund manager may employ various other stock and index derivative strategies by buying or selling stock/index futures and/or options.

Objective of the Strategy

The objective of the strategy is to earn low volatility consistent returns.

Risk Associated with this Strategy

- The risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying assets, rates and indices
- Execution Risk: The prices which are seen on the screen need not be the same at which execution will take place.

5. Covered Call Strategy

A call option gives the holder (buyer) the right but not the obligation to buy an asset by a certain date for a certain price. The covered call is a strategy in which a seller sells a call option on a stock he owns.

Benefits of using Covered Call strategy in Mutual Funds:

The covered call strategy can be followed by the Fund Manager in order to hedge risk thereby resulting in better risk adjusted returns of the Scheme. The strategy offers the following benefits:

- Hedge against market risk - Since the fund manager sells a call option on a stock already owned by the mutual fund scheme, the downside from fall in the stock price would be lower to the extent of the premium earned from the call option.
- Generating additional returns in the form of option premium in a range bound market.

Thus, a covered call strategy involves gains for unit holders in case the strategy plays out in the right direction.

Additional risks for writing covered call options for equity shares

1. Writing call options are highly specialized activities and entail higher than ordinary investment risks. In such investment strategy, the profits from call option writing are capped at the option premium, however the downside depends upon the increase in value of the underlying equity shares.
2. The Scheme may write covered call option only in case it has adequate number of underlying equity shares as per regulatory requirement. This would lead to setting aside a portion of investment in underlying equity shares. If covered call options are sold to the maximum extent allowed by regulatory authority, the scheme may not be able to sell the underlying equity shares immediately if the view changes to sell and exit the stock. The covered call options need to be unwound before the stock positions can be liquidated. This may lead to a loss of opportunity or can cause exit issues if the strike price at which the call option contracts have been written become illiquid. Hence, the scheme may not be able to sell the underlying equity shares, which can lead to temporary illiquidity of the underlying equity shares and result in loss of opportunity.
3. The writing of the covered call option would lead to loss of opportunity due to appreciation in value of the underlying equity shares. Hence, when the appreciation in equity share price is more than the option premium received the scheme would be at a loss.
4. The total gross exposure related to the option premium paid and received must not exceed the regulatory limits of the net assets of the scheme. This may restrict the ability of Scheme to buy any options.

Illustration – Covered Call strategy using stock call options:

Suppose a fund manager buys equity stock of ABC Ltd. For Rs. 1000 and simultaneously sells a call option on the same stock at a strike price of Rs. 1100. The scheme earns a premium of say, Rs. 50. Here, the fund manager does not think that the stock price will exceed Rs. 1100.

Scenario 1: Stock price exceeds Rs. 1100

The call option will get exercised and the fund manager will sell the stock to settle his obligation on the call at Rs. 1100 (earning a return of 10% on the stock purchase price). Also, the scheme has earned a premium of Rs. 50.

Net Gain –

Rs. 1100 (strike price) – Rs. 1000 (stock purchase price) + Rs. 50 (premium earned) = Rs. 150

Scenario 2: Stock prices stay below Rs. 1100

The call option will not get exercised and will expire worthless. The premium earned on call option will generate alpha for the scheme.

Net Gain – Rs. 50 (premium earned).

Valuation of Derivative Products

- i. The traded derivatives shall be valued at market price in conformity with the valuation policy of the Mutual Fund.
- ii. The valuation of untraded derivatives shall be done in accordance with the valuation method for untraded investments prescribed in sub clauses (i) and (ii) of clause 2 of the Eighth Schedule to the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time.

For further details on Valuation, please refer to the section 'Valuation' in SAI.

For provisions on applicable limits regarding derivatives, please refer section 'What are the Investment Restrictions?'

SEGREGATED PORTFOLIO

In order to ensure fair treatment to all investors in case of a Credit Event and to deal with liquidity risk, SEBI (in terms of Para 4.4. of the Master Circular) has allowed creation of Segregated Portfolio of debt and money market instruments by mutual fund schemes.

Benefits associated with Segregated Portfolio

The creation of Segregated Portfolio is aimed at ring fencing a bad asset and restrict the cascading effect of illiquidity on the rest of portfolio. This will ensure fair treatment for all investors in case of a Credit Event and allow the AMC to deal with liquidity risk. This offers advantage to the investors in following ways:

- Protecting interest of the investors – It protects investors from exits of large investors as segregation of bad assets help in stabilizing the NAV and minimize panic redemptions, thereby providing a cushion to the liquid portfolio of the Scheme.
- Fair treatment to the investors – New investors coming to the Scheme (Main Portfolio) after the Credit Event will neither get benefit of subsequent recovery, if any, of the bad assets nor will they have to bear the cost of further reduction in value of bad assets. Furthermore, an existing investor exiting from the liquid portfolio (Main Portfolio) after the Credit Event shall still be entitled to receive his portion of subsequent recovery of bad assets in the Segregated Portfolio.

The salient features of creation of Segregated Portfolio are given as below:

Creation of Segregated Portfolio

The AMC may create a segregated portfolio of debt and money market instruments in a mutual fund scheme in case of a credit event and to deal with liquidity risk.

In this regard, the term 'segregated portfolio' shall mean a portfolio comprising of debt or money market instrument affected by a credit event, that has been segregated in a mutual fund scheme and the term 'main portfolio' shall mean the scheme portfolio excluding the segregated portfolio. The term 'total portfolio' shall mean the scheme portfolio including the securities affected by the credit event.

A segregated portfolio may be created in a mutual fund scheme in case of a credit event at issuer level i.e. downgrade in credit rating by a SEBI registered Credit Rating Agency (CRA), as under:

- a. Downgrade of a debt or money market instrument to 'below investment grade', or
- b. Subsequent downgrades of the said instruments from 'below investment grade', or
- c. Similar such downgrades of a loan rating.

In case of difference in rating by multiple CRAs, the most conservative rating shall be considered. Creation of segregated portfolio shall be based on issuer level credit events as detailed above and implemented at the ISIN level.

The AMC may also create a segregated portfolio of unrated debt and money market instruments of an issuer that does not have any outstanding rated debt or money market instruments in case of 'actual default' of either the interest or principal amount.'

Investors should note that creation of Segregated Portfolio is optional and at the discretion of the AMC.

Process for creation of segregated portfolio

1. The AMC shall decide on creation of segregated portfolio on the day of credit event. Once it decides to Segregated Portfolio:
 - i. The AMC shall seek approval of Trustees, prior to creation of the segregated portfolio.
 - ii. The AMC shall immediately issue a press release disclosing its intention to segregate such debt and money market instrument and its impact on the investors. It shall also be disclosed that the segregation shall be subject to trustee approval. Additionally, the said press release shall be prominently disclosed on the website of the AMC.
 - iii. The AMC shall ensure that till the time the Trustee approval is received, which in no case shall exceed 1 business day from the day of Credit Event, the subscription and redemption in the scheme shall be suspended for processing with respect to creation of units and payment on redemptions.
2. Upon receipt of approval from Trustees:
 - i. The segregated portfolio shall be effective from the day of credit event.
 - ii. The AMC shall issue a press release immediately with all relevant information pertaining to the segregated portfolio. The said information shall also be submitted to SEBI.
 - iii. An e-mail or SMS should be sent to all unit holders of the concerned scheme.

- iv. The NAV of both segregated and main portfolio shall be disclosed from the day of the credit event.
 - v. All existing investors in the scheme as on the day of the credit event shall be allotted equal number of units in the segregated portfolio as held in the main portfolio.
 - vi. No redemption and subscription shall be allowed in the segregated portfolio. However, in order to facilitate exit to unit holders in segregated portfolio, AMC shall enable listing of units of segregated portfolio on the recognized stock exchange within 10 working days of creation of segregated portfolio and also enable transfer of such units on receipt of transfer requests.
3. If the trustees do not approve the proposal to segregate portfolio, the AMC shall issue a press release immediately informing investors of the same.
 4. Notwithstanding the decision to segregate the debt and money market instrument, the valuation shall take into account the credit event and the portfolio shall be valued based on the principles of fair valuation (i.e. realizable value of the assets) in terms of the relevant provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and Circular(s) issued thereunder.
 5. All subscription and redemption requests for which NAV of the day of credit event or subsequent day is applicable will be processed as per the existing circular on applicability of NAV as under:
 - a. Upon trustees' approval to create a segregated portfolio
 - i. Investors redeeming their units will get redemption proceeds based on the NAV of the Main portfolio and will continue to hold the units of Segregated portfolio.
 - ii. Investors subscribing to the scheme will be allotted units only in the Main portfolio based on its NAV.
 - b. In case trustees do not approve the proposal of segregated portfolio, subscription and redemption applications will be processed based on the NAV of Total portfolio.
 6. In order to enable the existing as well as the prospective investors to take informed decision, the following shall be adhered to:
 - a. A statement of holding indicating the units held by the investors in the segregated portfolio along with the NAV of both segregated portfolio and main portfolio as on the day of the credit event shall be communicated to the investors within 5 working days of creation of the segregated portfolio.
 - b. Adequate disclosure of the segregated portfolio shall appear in all scheme related documents, in monthly and half-yearly portfolio disclosures and in the annual report of the mutual fund and the scheme.
 - c. The Net Asset Value (NAV) of the segregated portfolio shall be declared on a daily basis.
 - d. The information regarding number of segregated portfolios created in a scheme shall appear prominently under the name of the scheme at all relevant places such as SID, KIM-cum-Application Form, advertisement, AMC and AMFI websites, etc.
 - e. The scheme performance required to be disclosed at various places shall include the impact of creation of segregated portfolio. The scheme performance should clearly reflect the fall in NAV to the extent of the portfolio segregated due to the credit event and the said fall in NAV along with recovery(ies), if any, shall be disclosed as a footnote to the scheme performance.
 - f. The disclosures at paragraph (d) and (e) above regarding the segregated portfolio shall be carried out for a period of at least 3 years after the investments in segregated portfolio are fully recovered/ written-off.
 - g. The investors of the segregated portfolio shall be duly informed of the recovery proceedings of the investments of the segregated portfolio. Status update may be provided to the investors at the time of recovery and also at the time of writing-off of the segregated securities.
 7. In order to ensure timely recovery of investments of the segregated portfolio, the Trustees to the fund would continuously monitor the progress and take suitable action as may be required.
 8. TER for the Segregated Portfolio:
 - a. AMC shall not charge investment and advisory fees on the segregated portfolio. However, TER (excluding the investment and advisory fees) can be charged, on a pro-rata basis only upon recovery of the investments in segregated portfolio.
 - b. The TER so levied shall not exceed the simple average of such expenses (excluding the investment and advisory fees) charged on a daily basis on the main portfolio (in % terms) during the period for which the segregated portfolio was in existence.
 - c. The legal charges related to recovery of the investments of the segregated portfolio may be charged to the segregated portfolio in proportion to the amount of recovery. However, the same shall be within the maximum TER limit applicable to the main portfolio. The legal charges in excess of the TER limits, if any, shall be borne by the AMC.

- d. The costs related to segregated portfolio shall in no case be charged to the main portfolio.

Investors may also note that the process followed by the AMC/Trust regarding creation of segregated portfolios shall be in accordance with the provisions laid down by SEBI in this regard, from time to time.

Numerical illustration explaining how segregated portfolio will work

Total Assets under DEBT instruments: 10 lakhs				
Total 2 investors in the Scheme:			Portfolio	Value
	Units	Amount	DEBT A	5,00,000
Investor A	30000	375000	DEBT B	3,00,000
Investor B	50000	625000	DEBT C	2,00,000
Total	80000	1000000	Total	10,00,000
NAV (Full Portfolio): Rs. 12.5				
Security DEBT B downgrades and value falls from 3,00,000 to 280,000				
Post Segregation			Main Portfolio	
Total 2 investors in the Scheme:	Units	Amount	DEBT A	5,00,000
Investor A	30000	262500	DEBT C	2,00,000
Investor B	50000	437500		
Total	80000	700000	Total	7,00,000
NAV (Main Portfolio): Rs. 8.75				
Post Segregation			Segregated Portfolio	
Total 2 investors in the Scheme:	Units	Amount		
Investor A (units)	30000	105000	DEBT B	2,80,000
Investor B (units)	50000	175000		
Total	80000	280000	Total	2,80,000
NAV (Segregated Portfolio): Rs. 3.5				

Notes:

- Investors who invest / subscribe to the units of the Scheme post creation of segregated portfolio shall be allotted units in the Main Portfolio only.
- Investors redeeming their units post creation of segregated portfolio will get redemption proceeds based on NAV of main portfolio and will continue to hold units in Segregated portfolio.
- No redemption and / or subscription shall be allowed in the Segregated Portfolio.
- Units of Segregated portfolio shall be listed on a recognized stock exchange.

In order to ensure timely recovery of investments of the segregated portfolio, trustees shall ensure that:

- The AMC puts in sincere efforts to recover the investments of the segregated portfolio.
- Upon recovery of money, whether partial or full, it shall be immediately distributed to the investors in proportion to their holding in the segregated portfolio. Any recovery of amount of the security in the segregated portfolio even after the write off shall be distributed to the investors of the segregated portfolio.
- An Action Taken Report (ATR) on the efforts made by the AMC to recover the investments of the segregated portfolio is placed in every trustee meeting till the investments are fully recovered/ written-off.
- The trustees shall monitor the compliance of this circular and disclose in the half- yearly trustee reports filed with SEBI, the compliance in respect of every segregated portfolio created.

In order to avoid misuse of segregated portfolio, trustees shall ensure to have a mechanism in place to negatively impact the performance incentives of Fund Managers, Chief Investment Officers (CIOs), etc. involved in the investment process of

securities under the segregated portfolio, mirroring the existing mechanism for performance incentives of the AMC, including claw back of such amount to the segregated portfolio of the scheme.

Procedure followed for Investment decisions:

The Asset Management Company (AMC) will diligently carry out all investment decisions for the schemes in strict adherence to the Regulations, the specified investment objectives outlined in the Scheme Information Document (SID), and the Investment Policy of the AMC. Each investment decision made by the AMC pertaining to the scheme's funds will be meticulously recorded.

Prior to initiating any investment in a company/issuer, a comprehensive report will be prepared to assess its suitability. The fund manager will document specific reasons for each individual order placed. The performance of the schemes will be periodically presented to the boards of both the AMC and the Trustee for review. Additionally, the boards of the Trustee and the AMC will consistently monitor the schemes' performance in comparison to their respective benchmark indices and the broader mutual fund industry.

To ensure effective decision-making and oversight, the AMC has established an Investment Management Committee consisting of the Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Investment Officer, Fund Manager(s), Head – Equity Research, and Head – Compliance and Risk Officer. This committee will establish the overarching investment policy for the schemes, regularly review the policy, and periodically evaluate the portfolio and performance of the schemes. However, the fund manager of each respective scheme will retain sole responsibility for day-to-day investment management decisions.

All investment decisions will be meticulously recorded in accordance with Para 12.23 of the Master Circular, as amended from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Investment Officer of the AMC will ensure, among other responsibilities, that the fund managers make investments that align with the best interests of the unit holders. Moreover, the Fund Manager will ensure that the funds of the scheme(s) are prudently invested in accordance with the scheme(s)' investment objectives and in the best interest of the unit holders.

Additionally, the boards of the Trustee and the AMC will consistently monitor the schemes' performance in comparison to their respective benchmark indices and the broader mutual fund industry. However, the Scheme's performance may not be strictly comparable with the performance of its benchmark due to the inherent differences in the construction of the portfolios. The Boards may review the benchmark selection process from time to time and make suitable changes as to use of the benchmark, or related to composition of the benchmark, whenever it deems necessary.

Portfolio Turnover

Portfolio turnover is defined as lesser of purchases and sales as a percentage of the average corpus of the Scheme during a specified period of time. The Scheme being an open-ended Scheme, it is expected that there would be a number of subscriptions and redemptions on a daily basis. Consequently, it is difficult to estimate, with any reasonable measure of accuracy, the likely turnover in the portfolio(s). Active asset allocation would impact portfolio turnover.

F. Fundamental Attributes

For the purpose of this section, 'Fundamental Attributes' of the Scheme shall mean:

(i) Type of a Scheme

Refer to Section II. A. "Type of the Scheme".

(ii) Investment Objective

Refer to section II. B. "**What is the Investment Objective of the Scheme?**"

(iii) Investment Pattern:

The tentative portfolio break-up of Equity and Debt and other permitted securities and such other securities as may be permitted by the SEBI from time to time with minimum and maximum asset allocation, while retaining the option to alter the asset allocation for a short term period on defensive considerations. Refer to section II. C. "**How will the Scheme allocate its Assets?**" for more details.

(iv) Terms of Issue:

A] Liquidity provisions such as listing, repurchase, redemption:

Listing: Being an open-ended scheme, the Units of the Scheme will not be listed on any stock exchange, at present. The AMC may, at its sole discretion, cause the Units under the Scheme to be listed on one or more Stock Exchanges. Notification of the same will be made through Customer Service Centers of the AMC and as may be required by the respective Stock Exchanges.

For details on redemption, repurchase of units, please refer Section 'UNITS AND OFFER' - Redemption of Units in Ongoing Offer details.

- B] Aggregate fees and expenses charged to the Scheme: The provisions in respect of fees and expenses are as indicated in this SID. Please refer to section “Fees and Expenses”.**
- C] Any safety net or guarantee provided: Not Applicable. The present Scheme is not a guaranteed or assured return Scheme.**

Changes in Fundamental Attributes

In accordance with the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, the trustee shall ensure that no change in the fundamental attributes of the Scheme and the Plan(s) / Option(s) thereunder or the trust or fee and expenses payable or any other change which would modify the Scheme and the Plan(s) / Option(s) thereunder and affect the interests of Unitholders is carried out unless:

- An application has been made with SEBI and views/comments of SEBI are sought on the proposal for fundamental attribute changes;
- A written communication about the proposed change is sent to each unit holder and an advertisement is given in one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation as well as in a newspaper published in the language of the region where the Head Office of the Mutual Fund is situated; and
- The unit holders are given an option for a period of 30 calendar days to exit at the prevailing Net Asset Value without any exit load.

G. How will the Scheme benchmark its performance?

The performance of the Scheme will be benchmarked to the performance of the NIFTY 500 TRI Index.

Justification: It has been selected as the benchmark as it is the most appropriate index among the options provided by AMFI. Since the Scheme is a flexi cap fund and has no bias towards sector or market cap allocation, NIFTY 500 TRI index is an appropriate benchmark. However, Trustees reserve the right to change the benchmark in future if a benchmark better suited to the investment objective of the Scheme is available.

H. Who manages the Scheme?

Mr. Alok Bahl and Mr. Apurva Sharma are the designated Fund Managers of the Scheme. The details of the Fund Managers are:

Name	Age	Qualification	Experience	Tenure of managing the scheme (in Yrs)
Mr. Alok Bahl	60 Years	Undergraduate degree in Commerce from Punjab University, Chandigarh, Post Graduate Diploma in Financial Management from K.C. College of Management Post Graduate Certificate in Business Management from XLRI Jamshedpur.	Over 32 years of experience: Mr. Alok has been associated with Helios Group since 2005. Prior to joining Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited in April 2023 as CIO, he was a senior member of the investments team at Helios Capital Management Pte. Ltd., Singapore for 18 years. Prior to joining Helios Group, Alok worked in India with various sell side firms in sales for over 14 years.	Not Applicable since this is a new scheme
Mr. Apurva Sharma	40 Years	CFA Charter holder, Bachelor of Engineering (InfoTech) from Mumbai University and a post-graduate diploma holder in Finance from Welingkar's Institute, Mumbai	Over 15 years of experience: Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited – VP, Investments (March 2023 till date). In his previous role, he worked with PGIM India AMC, where he was a Research Analyst for close to 5 years. Prior to this, Mr. Apurva has also worked in various roles in the investment team with various companies i.e. Edelweiss, ICICI, Anand Rathi, and Centrum.	Not Applicable since this is a new scheme

Other Schemes managed by the Fund Manager(s): None.

I. What are the Investment Restrictions?

All investments by the Scheme(s) and the Mutual Fund, will always be within the investment restrictions as specified in the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996, as amended from time to time. Pursuant to the Regulations and amendments thereto and subject to the investment pattern of the Scheme, following investment restrictions are presently applicable to the Scheme:

1. The Scheme shall not invest more than 10% of its NAV in debt instruments comprising money market instruments and non-money market instruments issued by a single issuer which are rated not below investment grade by a credit rating agency authorized to carry out such activity under the SEBI Act. Such investment limit may be extended to 12% of the NAV of the Scheme with the prior approval of the Boards of the AMC & the Trustee Company.

Provided that such limit shall not be applicable for investments in Government Securities, treasury bills and triparty repo on Government securities or treasury bills.

Further, in accordance with Para 12.8.3 of the Master Circular, within the limits specified above, following prudential limits shall be followed for the scheme:

The Scheme shall not invest more than:

- a. 10% of its NAV in debt and money market securities rated AAA; or
- b. 8% of its NAV in debt and money market securities rated AA; or
- c. 6% of its NAV in debt and money market securities rated A and below; issued by a single issuer.

The above investment limits may be extended by up to 2% of the NAV of the scheme with prior approval of the Board of Trustees and Board of Directors of the AMC, subject to compliance with the overall 12% limit specified in clause 1 of Seventh Schedule of MF Regulation.

The long term rating of issuers shall be considered for the money market instruments. However, if there is no long term rating available for the same issuer, then based on credit rating mapping of CRAs between short term and long term ratings, the most conservative long term rating shall be taken for a given short term rating. Exposure to government money market instruments such as TREPS on G-Sec/ T-bills shall be treated as exposure to government securities.

Provided further that investment within such limit can be made in mortgaged backed securitized debt which are rated not below investment grade by a credit rating agency registered with SEBI.

2. The Scheme shall not invest in unlisted debt instruments including commercial papers (CPs), other than (a) government securities, (b) other money market instruments and (c) derivative products such as Interest Rate Swaps (IRS), Interest Rate Futures (IRF), etc. which are used by mutual funds for hedging.

However, the Scheme may invest in unlisted Non-Convertible Debentures (NCDs) not exceeding 10% of the debt portfolio of the Scheme subject to the condition that such unlisted NCDs have a simple structure (i.e. with fixed and uniform coupon, fixed maturity period, without any options, fully paid up upfront, without any credit enhancements or structured obligations) and are rated and secured with coupon payment frequency on monthly basis.

For the above purposes, listed debt instruments shall include listed and to be listed debt instruments.

3. Investment in unrated debt and money market instruments, other than government securities, treasury bills, derivative products such as Interest Rate Swaps (IRS), Interest Rate Futures (IRF), etc. by mutual fund schemes shall be subject to the following:

Investments shall only be made in such instruments, including bills re-discounting, usance bills, etc., that are generally not rated, and for which separate investment norms or limits are not provided in SEBI (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996 and various circulars issued thereunder.

Exposure of the Schemes in such instruments shall not exceed 5% of the net assets of the Scheme.

All such investments shall be made with the prior approval of the Board of AMC and the Board of trustees.

4. The Fund under all its Schemes shall not own more than 10% of any company's paid up capital carrying voting rights.

Provided, investment in the asset management company or the trustee company of a mutual fund shall be governed by clause (a), of sub-regulation (1), of regulation 7B.

5. Transfer of investments from one Scheme to another Scheme in the same Mutual Fund is permitted provided:

- Such transfers are done at the prevailing market price for quoted instruments on spot basis (spot basis shall have the same meaning as specified by a Stock Exchange for spot transactions); and
- The securities so transferred shall be in conformity with the investment objective of the Scheme to which such transfer has been made.

Further the inter Scheme transfer of investments shall be in accordance with the provisions of Para 12.30 of the Master Circular.

6. The Scheme may invest in other Schemes under the same AMC or any other Mutual Fund without charging any fees, provided the aggregate inter-Scheme investment made by all the Schemes under the same management or in Schemes under management of any other asset management company shall not exceed 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund. No investment management fees shall be charged for investing in other Schemes of the Fund or in the Schemes of any other mutual fund. Provided that this clause shall not apply to any fund of funds scheme and investments in mutual funds in foreign countries.
7. The Scheme shall buy and sell securities on the basis of deliveries and shall in all cases of purchases, take delivery of relevant securities and in all cases of sale, deliver the securities:

Provided that the Scheme may engage in short selling of securities in accordance with the framework relating to short selling and securities lending and borrowing specified by SEBI.

Provided further that the Scheme may enter into derivatives transactions in a recognized stock exchange, subject to the framework specified by SEBI.

Provided further that sale of government security already contracted for purchase shall be permitted in accordance with the guidelines issued by the RBI in this regard.

8. The Fund shall get the securities purchased transferred in the name of the Fund on account of the concerned Scheme, wherever investments are intended to be of a long-term nature.
9. Pending deployment of funds of the Scheme in terms of the investment objective of the Scheme, the Mutual Fund may invest them in short term deposits of scheduled commercial banks, subject to the guidelines issued by SEBI from time to time. currently, the following guidelines/restrictions are applicable for parking of funds in short term deposits:
 - a. "Short Term" for such parking of funds by mutual funds shall be treated as a period not exceeding 91 days.
 - b. Such short term deposits shall be held in the name of the Scheme.
 - c. The Scheme shall not park more than 15% of the net assets in short term deposit(s) of all the scheduled commercial banks put together. However, such limit may be raised to 20% with prior approval of the trustees. Also, parking of funds in short term deposits of associate and sponsor scheduled commercial banks together shall not exceed 20% of total deployment by the mutual fund in short term deposits.
 - d. The Scheme shall not park more than 10% of the net assets in short term deposit(s), with any one scheduled commercial bank including its subsidiaries.
 - e. The Scheme shall not park funds in short term deposit (STD) of a bank which has invested in that Scheme. Trustees/AMC shall also ensure that the bank in which a scheme has STD does not invest in the said scheme until the scheme has STD with such bank.

The above conditions are not applicable to term deposits placed as margins for trading in cash and derivative market.

- f. Asset Management Company (AMC) shall not be permitted to charge any investment management and advisory fees for parking of funds in short term deposits of scheduled commercial banks.
10. The Scheme shall not make any investments in;
 - a. any unlisted security of an associate or group company of the sponsor; or
 - b. any security issued by way of private placement by an associate or group company of the Sponsor; or
 - c. the listed securities of group companies of the Sponsor which is in excess of 25% of its net assets.
11. The scheme shall not invest in a Fund of funds scheme.
12. All investments by a mutual fund scheme in equity shares and equity related instruments shall only be made provided such securities are listed or to be listed.
13. The Scheme shall invest more than 10% of its NAV in equity shares or equity related instruments of any company. Provided that the limit of 10 per cent shall not be applicable for investments in case of index fund or sector or industry specific scheme.
14. No loans for any purpose shall be advanced by the Scheme.
15. The Fund shall not borrow except to meet temporary liquidity needs of the Scheme for the purpose of repurchase/ redemption of units or payment of interest or IDCW to the unit holders. Such borrowings shall not exceed more than 20% of the net assets of the Scheme and the duration of the borrowing shall not exceed a period of 6 months.

16. The Mutual Fund/AMC shall make investment out of the NFO proceeds only on or after the closure of the NFO period. The Mutual Fund/ AMC can however deploy the NFO proceeds in Tri-Party Repo before the closure of NFO period. However, AMCs shall not charge any investment management and advisory fees on funds deployed in Tri-party Repo during the NFO period. The appreciation received from investment in Tri-Party Repo shall be passed on to investors.

Further, in case the minimum subscription amount is not garnered by the scheme during the NFO period, the interest earned upon investment of NFO proceeds in Tri-Party Repo shall be returned to investors, in proportion of their investments, along-with the refund of the subscription amount.

17. Pursuant to Para 12.24 of the Master Circular, the Cumulative Gross Exposure through Equity, Debt, Derivative position, Foreign Securities and Units issued by Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) and Infrastructure Investment Trusts (INVITs) and such other securities/assets as may be permitted by SEBI from time to time (subject to prior approval from SEBI, if any) will not exceed 100% of the net assets of the scheme. However, following shall not be considered while calculating the gross exposure:

- i) Exposure to cash or cash equivalents with residual maturity of less than 91 days; and
- ii) Security-wise hedged position.

SEBI vide letter dated November 3, 2021, has clarified that Cash Equivalent shall consist of Government Securities, T-Bills and Repo on Government Securities.

18. The Scheme will comply with provisions Para 12.25 of the Master Circular, related to overall exposure limits applicable for derivative transactions as stated below:

- 1) The cumulative gross exposure through equity, debt, derivative positions, Foreign Securities, REITs & InvITs and across various other asset classes in which the Scheme is permitted to invest should not exceed 100% of net assets of the Scheme.
- 2) The Scheme shall not write options or purchase instruments with embedded written options except for the covered call strategy.
- 3) The total exposure related to option premium paid must not exceed 20% of the net assets of the Scheme.
- 4) Cash or cash equivalents with residual maturity of less than 91 days may be treated as not creating any exposure.
- 5) Exposure due to hedging positions may not be included in the above mentioned limits subject to the following:
 - a. Hedging positions are the derivative positions that reduce possible losses on an existing position in securities and till the existing position remains.
 - b. Hedging positions cannot be taken for existing derivative positions. Exposure due to such positions shall have to be added and treated under limits mentioned in Point 1.
 - c. Any derivative instrument used to hedge has the same underlying security as the existing position being hedged.
 - d. The quantity of underlying associated with the derivative position taken for hedging purposes does not exceed the quantity of the existing position against which hedge has been taken.
 - e. Exposure due to derivative positions taken for hedging purposes in excess of the underlying position against which the hedging position has been taken, shall be treated under the limits mentioned in point 1.
- 6) Definition of Exposure in case of Derivative Positions - Each position taken in derivatives shall have an associated exposure as defined below. Exposure is the maximum possible loss that may occur on a position. However, certain derivative positions may theoretically have unlimited possible loss. Exposure in derivative positions shall be computed as follows:

Position	Exposure
Long Future	Futures Price * Lot Size * Number of Contracts
Short Future	Futures Price * Lot Size * Number of Contracts
Option bought	Option Premium Paid * Lot Size * Number of Contracts

19. Restriction in Writing of Covered Call Options by the Scheme:

The Scheme may write Call Options only as part of covered call strategy as under:

In terms of Para 12.25.8 of the Master Circular, mutual fund schemes (except Index Funds and ETFs) have been permitted to write call options only under a covered call strategy for constituent stocks of NIFTY 50 and BSE SENSEX subject to the following:

- a) The total notional value (taking into account strike price as well as premium value) of call options written by a scheme shall not exceed 15% of the total market value of equity shares held in that scheme.
- b) The total number of shares underlying the call options written shall not exceed 30% of the unencumbered shares of a particular company held in the scheme. The unencumbered shares in a scheme shall mean shares that are not part of the Securities Lending and Borrowing Mechanism (SLBM), margin or any other kind of encumbrances.
- c) At all points of time the Mutual Fund scheme shall comply with the provisions at points (a) and (b) above. In case of any passive breach of the requirement at paragraph (a) above, the respective scheme shall have 7 trading days to rebalance the portfolio. During the rebalancing period, no additional call options can be written in the said scheme.
- d) In case a Mutual Fund scheme needs to sell securities on which a call option is written under a covered call strategy, it must ensure compliance with paragraphs (a) and (b) above while selling the securities.
- e) In no case, a scheme shall write a call option without holding the underlying equity shares. A call option can be written only on shares which are not hedged using other derivative contracts.
- f) The premium received shall be within the requirements prescribed in terms of Para 12.25 of the Master Circular, i.e. the total gross exposure related to option premium paid and received must not exceed 20% of the net assets of the scheme.
- g) The exposure on account of the call option written under the covered call strategy shall not be considered in cumulative gross exposure of the Scheme for computing 100% of the net asset of the Scheme.
- h) The call option written shall be marked to market daily and the respective gains or losses factored into the daily NAV of the respective scheme(s) until the position is closed or expired.

20. Position limit for derivatives:

SEBI has permitted Mutual Funds to participate in derivatives trading subject to observance of guidelines issued by it in this behalf. Accordingly, Mutual Funds may use various derivative products from time to time, as would be available and permitted by SEBI. The Mutual Fund would comply with the provisions of Para 7.5 and 12.25 of the Master and such other amendments issued by SEBI from time to time while trading in derivatives. Presently, the position limits for trading in derivatives by Mutual Fund specified by SEBI are as follows:

The position limits for Mutual Funds and its schemes shall be under:

- (i) Position limit for Mutual Funds in index options contracts:
 - o The Mutual Fund position limit in all index options contracts on a particular underlying index shall be Rs. 500 crore or 15% of the total open interest of the market in index options, whichever is higher, per Stock Exchange.
 - o This limit would be applicable on open positions in all options contracts on a particular underlying index.
- (ii) Position limit for Mutual Funds in index futures contracts:
 - o The Mutual Fund position limit in all index futures contracts on a particular underlying index shall be Rs.500 crore or 15% of the total open interest of the market in index futures, whichever is higher, per Stock Exchange.
 - o This limit would be applicable on open positions in all futures contracts on a particular underlying index.
- (iii) Additional position limit for hedging:

In addition to the position limits at point (i) and (ii) above, Mutual Funds may take exposure in equity index derivatives subject to the following limits:

- o Short positions in index derivatives (short futures, short calls and long puts) shall not exceed (in notional value) the mutual fund's holding of stocks.
- o Long positions in index derivatives (long futures, long calls and short puts) shall not exceed (in notional value) the mutual fund's holding of cash, government securities, T-bills and similar instruments.
- (iv) Position limit for Mutual Funds for stock based derivative contracts:
 - o The combined futures and options position limit shall be 20% of the applicable Market Wide Position Limit (MWPL)
 - o The MWPL and client level position limits, however, would remain the same as prescribed.
- (v) Position limit for each scheme of a Mutual Fund:

The scheme-wise position limit requirements shall be:

 - o For stock option and stock futures contracts, the gross open position across all derivative contracts on a particular underlying stock of a scheme of a mutual fund shall not exceed the higher of:

- 1% of the free float market capitalization (in terms of number of shares). Or
 - 5% of the open interest in the derivative contracts on a particular underlying stock (in terms of number of contracts).
 - o This position limits shall be applicable on the combined position in all derivative contracts on an underlying stock at a Stock Exchange.
 - o For index based contracts, Mutual Funds shall disclose the total open interest held by its scheme or all schemes put together in a particular underlying index, if such open interest equals to or exceeds 15% of the open interest of all derivative contracts on that underlying index
21. The Scheme may invest in the units of REITs and InvITs subject to the following:
- a. The Mutual Fund under all its schemes shall not own more than 10% of units issued by a single issuer of REIT and InvIT; and
 - b. The Scheme shall not invest-
 - i. more than 10% of its NAV in the units of REIT and InvIT; and
 - ii. more than 5% of its NAV in the units of REIT and InvIT issued by a single issuer.

Provided that the limits mentioned in sub-clauses (i) and (ii) above shall not be applicable for investments in case of index fund or sector or industry specific scheme pertaining to REIT and InvIT.
22. All the investments of the Scheme will be in transferable securities or bank deposits or in money at call or any such facility provided by RBI in lieu of call.
23. Debentures, irrespective of any residual maturity period (above or below one year), shall attract the investment restrictions as applicable to debt instruments under clause 1 and 1 A of the VII Schedule to the regulations.
24. All investments by the Scheme in Commercial Papers (CPs) would be made only in CPs which are listed or to be listed.
25. The Scheme will comply with any other Regulation applicable to the investments of mutual funds from time to time.
26. Limit for investment in Foreign Securities:
- 1. As per clauses 12.19 and 12.19.1.1 of Master Circular:
 - 1.1 Mutual Funds can make overseas investments subject to a maximum of US \$ 1 billion per Mutual Fund, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 7 billion.
 - 1.2 Mutual Funds can make investments in overseas Exchange Traded Fund (ETF(s)) subject to a maximum of US \$ 300 million per Mutual Fund, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 1 billion.
 - 2. The allocation methodology of the aforementioned limits shall be as follows:
 - 2.1 In case of overseas investments specified at Para 1.1 above, US \$ 50 million would be reserved for each Mutual Fund individually, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 7 billion.

Subject to the limit specified in 1.1. and 1.2 above, the Scheme may invest a maximum of US \$ 100 million in Foreign Securities (including overseas ETFs) within a period of 6 months from the NFO closure date.

The Scheme shall not have an exposure of more than 35% of its net assets in foreign securities, subject to regulatory limits specified from time to time.



Subject to the approval of the RBI / SEBI and conditions as may be prescribed by them, the Mutual Fund may open one or more foreign currency accounts abroad either directly, or through the custodian/sub-custodian, to facilitate investments and to enter into/deal in forward currency contracts, currency futures, interest rate futures / swaps, currency options for the purpose of hedging the risks of assets of a portfolio or for its efficient management.

The Mutual Fund may, where necessary appoint intermediaries as sub-managers, sub-custodians, etc. for managing and administering such investments. The appointment of such intermediaries shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of SEBI and within the permissible ceilings of expenses as stated under Regulation 52 of SEBI (MF) Regulations.
27. The AMC/Trustee may alter these investment restrictions from time to time to the extent SEBI regulations/applicable rules change/permit so as to achieve the investment objective of the scheme. Such alterations will be made in conformity with SEBI regulations.
28. Apart from the Investment Restrictions prescribed under the Regulations, internal risk parameters for limiting exposure to a particular scrip or sector may be prescribed from time to time to respond to the dynamic market conditions and market opportunities.
29. All investment restrictions shall be applicable at the time of making the investment.

J. HOW HAS THE SCHEME PERFORMED?

Not Applicable - This Scheme is a new Scheme and does not have any performance track record.

The Scheme and benchmark risk-o-meter are as follows:

Schemes: Helios Flexi Cap Fund	Tier 1 Benchmark Index: NIFTY 500 TRI
 <p>Investors understand that their principal will be at Very High Risk</p>	 <p>Benchmark Riskometer is at Very High Risk</p>

K. ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES:

- Scheme Portfolio Holdings:** Since the Scheme is a new Scheme, Top 10 Holdings and Sector wise Holdings are not available.
Kindly refer the Fund's website, www.heliosmf.in for monthly portfolio disclosures.
- Scheme's Portfolio Turnover Ratio:** Since the Scheme is a new Scheme, Portfolio Turnover Ratio is not available.
- Details of investments by the Directors of the AMC, Fund Manager(s) and Key Personnel of the AMC in the Scheme:** Since the Scheme is a new Scheme, Investment Details are not available.
- Investment by the AMC in the Scheme**

In terms of the provisions of Regulation 25(16A) of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and Para 17.4 of the Master Circular, the AMC shall invest (based on the risk value assigned to the Scheme) minimum amount as a percentage of assets under management ('AUM') as per provisions of Para 6.9 of the Master Circular read with AMFI Best Practice Guidelines Circular 135/BP/100/2022-23 dated April 26, 2022, as amended from time to time. Such investments shall be made at the time of allotment of units after closure of the NFO and shall be calculated as a percentage of the final allotment value excluding AMC's investments. AMC shall conduct a quarterly review to ensure compliance with the requirement of investment of minimum amount in the Scheme which may change either due to change in value of the AUM or in the risk value assigned to the Scheme. Further, based on review of quarterly average AUM, shortfall in value of the investment in Scheme, if any, shall be made good within 7 days of such review. AMC shall have the option to withdraw any excess investment than what is required pursuant to such review.

In addition to investments as mandated above, the AMC may invest in the Scheme subject to the SEBI Regulations & circulars issued by SEBI and to the extent permitted by its Board of Directors from time to time. As per the existing SEBI Regulations, the AMC will not charge investment management and advisory fees on the investment made by it in the Scheme.

- Investment by the Designated Employees of AMC in the Scheme:**

Pursuant Para 6.10 of the Master Circular, pertaining to 'Alignment of interest of Designated Employees of Asset Management Companies (AMCs) with the Unitholders of the Mutual Fund Schemes', investors are requested to note that a part of compensation of the Designated Employees of AMC, as defined by SEBI, shall be mandatorily invested in units of the schemes in which they have a role/oversight. Further, investors are requested to note that such mandatory investment in units of the scheme shall be made on the day of payment of salary and in proportion to the AUM of the schemes in which such Designated Employee has a role/oversight. AMC shall ensure compliance with the provisions of the said circular and further, the disclosure of such investment shall be made at monthly aggregate level showing the total investment across all relevant employees in scheme on website of AMC (www.heliosmf.in). Further, in accordance with the said regulatory requirement, the minimum application amount and minimum redemption amount as specified for the scheme will not be applicable for investment made in scheme in compliance with the aforesaid circular(s).

- Product Differentiation / How are the schemes different from one another?**

Note Applicable. Helios Flexi Cap Fund is the first equity-oriented scheme of Helios Mutual Fund. At present, the Fund does not have any other equity-oriented scheme to compare with.

III. UNITS AND OFFER

This section provides details you need to know for investing in the Scheme.

A. NEW FUND OFFER DETAILS

Scheme	New Fund Offer opens	New Fund Offer closes	
Helios Flexi Cap Fund	October 23, 2023	November 06, 2023	
<p>Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC/Trustee reserves the right of extension / early closure of the NFO Period of the Scheme, subject to the condition that the subscription shall remain open for a minimum period of 3 working days and maximum period shall not exceed 15 calendar days. The AMC shall publish an addendum to this effect on the website of the AMC and in one national and one regional newspaper of the region where the Head office of AMC is situated.</p> <p>Non MICR or Outstation Cheques / Demand Drafts will not be accepted, and applications accompanied by such cheques are liable to be rejected.</p> <p>MICR cheques, Transfer cheques and Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) and NEFT requests will be accepted till the end of business hours up to the date of closure of the New Fund Offer.</p>			
New Fund Offer Price: This is the price per unit that the investors have to pay to invest during the NFO.	Units can be purchased during the New Fund Offer Period at Rs. 10 each		
Minimum Amount for Application in the NFO	Rs. 5,000/- plus in multiple of Re.1 thereafter.		
Minimum Target amount This is the minimum amount required to operate the Scheme and if this is not collected during the NFO period, then all the investors would be refunded the amount invested without any return. However, if AMC fails to refund the amount within 5 working days from the closure of NFO period, interest as specified by SEBI (currently 15% p.a.) will be paid to the investors from the expiry of 5 working days from the date of closure of the subscription period.	Pursuant to Para 6.12 of the Master Circular, during the New Fund Offer period, the Scheme seeks to raise a minimum subscription of Rs. 10 crores.		
Maximum Amount to be raised (if any) This is the maximum amount, which can be collected during the NFO period, as decided by the AMC	There is no maximum amount limit on the total corpus collected under the Scheme during the NFO Period.		
Plans/Options/Sub-options offered	Plan	Option	Sub-Option
	Direct Plan	Growth Option	--
		Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option (IDCW**)	Re-investment of IDCW
			Transfer of IDCW^
	Regular Plan	Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option (IDCW**)	Pay-out of IDCW
			--
			Re-investment IDCW
		Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option (IDCW**)	Transfer of IDCW^
			Pay-out of IDCW

	<p>**IDCW Option – Under IDCW Option, IDCW will be declared subject to the availability of distributable surplus as computed in accordance with SEBI Regulations. It must be distinctly understood that the actual declaration of IDCWs and frequency thereof is at the discretion of the Board of Trustees. There is no assurance or guarantee to Unit holders as to the rate of IDCW distribution nor that the IDCWs will be declared regularly, though it is the intention of the Mutual Fund to make periodic IDCW distribution under the IDCW Option. On payments of IDCWs, the NAV will stand reduced by the amount of IDCW paid and the dividend distribution tax, if applicable.</p> <p>^Subject to availability/launch of other open ended schemes by Helios Mutual Fund.</p> <p>Further, amounts under IDCW Option can be distributed out of investors capital (equalization reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains.</p> <p>The Plans and Options stated above will have a common portfolio. However, separate NAV will be computed for each of the Plans under the scheme.</p> <p>For further details on plans and options (including Default plans/options), please refer to the section 'Plans / Options / Sub-options offered' under 'Ongoing Offer Details'.</p>
IDCWs & Distribution Policy	<p>The Scheme will not declare any IDCW under Growth Option of the Scheme. In case of this option, the income earned by the Scheme will remain reinvested in the Scheme and will be reflected in the Net Asset Value.</p> <p>The Trustee may declare IDCW to the Unit holders under the IDCW Option of the Scheme subject to the availability of distributable surplus and the actual distribution of IDCW and the frequency of distribution will be entirely at the discretion of the Trustee.</p> <p>There is no assurance or guarantee to the Unit holders as to the rate of IDCW distribution nor that the IDCW will be distributed regularly. If the Fund declares & distributes IDCW, the NAV of the IDCW Option of the Scheme will stand reduced by the amount of IDCW distributed and Dividend distribution tax (if applicable). All the IDCW distribution shall be in accordance and compliance with SEBI, Stock Exchange Guidelines, as applicable from time to time.</p> <p>IDCW can be distributed out of investors capital (Equalization Reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains.</p> <p>For further details, please refer to the section 'IDCWs and Distribution' under 'Ongoing Offer Details'.</p>
Allotment	<p>Subject to the collection of the minimum target amount, allotment of units under the Scheme will be completed after due reconciliation of receipt of funds for all valid applications within 5 Business Days from the closure of the NFO period. Allotment to NRIs/FPIs will be subject to RBI approval, if required. Subject to the SEBI (MF) Regulations, the AMC/Trustee may reject any application received in case the application is found invalid/incomplete or for any other reason in the AMC's/Trustee's sole discretion. For investors who have given demat account details, the Units will be credited to the investor's demat account after due verification and confirmation from NSDL/CDSL of the demat account details.</p> <p>Allotment Confirmation/Account Statement (for non-demat account holders): An Allotment Confirmation/Account statement will be sent by way of SMS and/or email and/or ordinary post, to each Unit Holder who has not provided his demat account details in the application form for subscription during the NFO. The Allotment Confirmation/Account statement, stating the number of Units allotted to the Unit Holder will be sent not later than 5 Business Days from the close of the NFO Period of the Scheme. The Account Statement shall be non-transferable.</p> <p>Dispatch of Account Statements to NRIs/FPIs will be subject to RBI approval, if required.</p>

	<p>Allotment Advice/Holding Statement (demat account holders): For investors who have given valid demat account details at the time of NFO, Units issued under the Scheme shall be credited by the Registrar to the investor's beneficiary account with the DP as per information provided in the Application Form. The AMC shall issue to such investor units in dematerialized form as soon as possible but not later than five working days from the date of closure of the initial subscription list or from the date of receipt of the application. Such investors will receive the holding statement / statement of account directly from their depository participant (DP) at such a frequency as may be defined in the Depository Act or Regulations or on specific request. The AMC shall send confirmation specifying the number of units allotted to the applicant by way of an email and/or SMS to the applicant's registered email address and/or mobile number as soon as possible but not later than five working days from the date of closure of the NFO Period (NFO) and / or from date of receipt of the request from the unit holder.</p> <p>Consolidated Account Statement or CAS (for non-demat account holders): CAS shall also be sent to the Unit holder in whose folio transactions have taken place during that month, on or before 15th of the succeeding month. In the event the account has more than one registered Unit holder, the first named Unit holder shall receive the CAS. In case of specific request received from investors, Mutual Fund will provide an account statement to the investors within 5 Business Days from the receipt of such request.</p> <p>Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Mutual Fund reserves the right to recover from an investor any loss caused to the Scheme on account of dishonor of cheques issued by him/her/it for purchase of Units.</p> <p>For applicants applying through 'APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED BY BLOCKED AMOUNT (ASBA)', on allotment, the amount will be unblocked in their respective bank accounts and account will be debited only to the extent required to pay for allotment of Units applied in the application form. The AMC/Trustee retains the sole and absolute discretion to reject any application, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder.</p>
Refund	<p>Refund of subscription money to applicants in the case of minimum subscription amount not being raised or applications rejected for any other reason whatsoever, will be made within 5 Business Days from the date of closure of the NFO period & all refund orders will be sent by registered post or in such other manner as permitted under Regulations. Investors should note that no interest will be payable on any subscription money so refunded within 5 Business Days. If the AMC refunds the amount after 5 Business Days, interest at the rate of 15% p.a. will be paid to the applicant and borne by the AMC for the period from the day following the date of expiry of 5 Business Days until the actual date of the refund.</p> <p>The AMC will endeavor to refund the proceeds on the best effort basis either through electronic mode or physical mode. Refund by physical mode may include refund orders that will be marked "A/c payee only" and will be in favour of and be dispatched to the sole / first Applicant, by registered post.</p>
Who can invest This is an indicative list, and you are requested to consult your financial advisor to ascertain whether the Scheme is suitable to your risk profile.	<p>The following persons are eligible and may apply for subscription to the Units of the Scheme (subject, wherever relevant, to purchase of units of Mutual Funds being permitted under respective constitutions and relevant statutory regulations):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adult individuals resident in India either singly or jointly (not exceeding three) • Minor through parent/lawful guardian

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Companies, Bodies Corporate, Public Sector Undertakings, association of persons or bodies of individuals and societies registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (so long as the purchase of units is permitted under the respective constitutions) Religious and Charitable Trusts, Wakfs or endowments of private trusts (subject to receipt of necessary approvals as required) and Private Trusts authorized to invest in mutual fund schemes under their trust deeds. Partnership Firms Karta of Hindu Undivided Family (HUF) Banks (including Co-operative Banks and Regional Rural Banks) & Financial Institutions Non-resident Indians/Persons of Indian origin residing abroad (NRIs) on full repatriation basis (subject to RBI approval, if required) or on non-repatriation basis Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI) subject to applicable regulations Army, Air Force, Navy and other para-military funds and eligible institutions Scientific and Industrial Research Organizations Mutual fund Schemes Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs) registered with SEBI on full repatriation basis (subject to RBI approval, if required) Provident / Pension / Gratuity and such other Funds as and when permitted to invest International Multilateral Agencies approved by the Government of India / RBI Other schemes of Helios Mutual Fund subject to the conditions and limits prescribed in SEBI Regulations Trustees, AMC or Sponsor or their associates (if eligible and permitted under prevailing laws), may subscribe to the Units under the Scheme. Foreign investors (termed as Qualified Foreign Investors) who meet KYC requirement as per PMLA (Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002) and FATF (Financial Action Task Force) standards. Acceptance of subscriptions by foreign investors will be subject to operational feasibility in accepting the same and compliance with provisions under SEBI circular no. CIR/IMD/ DF/14/2011 dated August 9, 2011.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Such other individuals/institutions/body corporate etc., as may be decided by the AMC from time to time, so long as wherever applicable they are in conformity applicable laws. <p>Note</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The list given above is indicative and the applicable law, if any, shall supersede the list. Prospective investors are advised to satisfy themselves that they are not prohibited by any law governing such entity and any Indian law from investing in the Scheme(s) and are authorized to purchase units of mutual funds as per their respective constitutions, charter documents, corporate / other authorizations and relevant statutory provisions.

	<p>3) Pursuant to Para 17.16 of the Master Circular, Investors subscribing to the units of the Fund will have an option of: a) Providing nomination b) opting out nomination through a signed declaration form in physical or online as per the choice of the unit holder(s).</p> <p>4) Every investor, depending on any of the above categories under which he/she/ it falls, is required to provide the relevant documents along with the application form as may be prescribed by AMC.</p> <p>5) It is expressly understood that at the time of investment, the investor/ Unit holder has the express authority to invest in Units of the Scheme and AMC / Trustees / Mutual Fund will not be responsible if such investment is ultra vires the relevant constitution. Subject to the Regulations, the Trustee may reject any application received in case the application is found invalid/ incomplete or for any other reason in the Trustee's sole discretion.</p> <p>6) Non-Resident Indians (NRIs) and Persons of Indian Origin (PIOs) residing abroad/ Overseas Citizens of India (OCI) / Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs) have been granted a general permission by Reserve Bank of India under Schedule 5 of the Foreign Exchange Management (Transfer or Issue of Security by a Person Resident Outside India) Regulations, 2000 for investing in / redeeming units of the mutual funds subject to conditions set out in the aforesaid regulations. If a person who is a resident Indian at the time of subscription becomes a resident outside India subsequently, he/she shall have the option to either be paid repurchase value of Units or continue into the Scheme if he/she so desires and is otherwise eligible.</p> <p>7) However, the AMC shall not be liable to pay interest or any compensation, arising on account of taxation law or otherwise, on redemption, IDCW or otherwise, to such a person during the period it takes for the Fund to record change in residential status, bank mandates, and change in address due to change in tax status on account of change in residential status.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the aforesaid, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Trustee reserves the right to close the Unit holder's account and to pay the repurchase value of Units, subsequent to his becoming a person resident outside India, should the reasons of cost, interest of other Unit holders and any other circumstances make it necessary for the Fund to do so.</p> <p>8) Investors desiring to invest / transact in the Scheme are required to comply with the KYC norms applicable from time to time. Under the KYC norms, Investors are required to provide prescribed documents for establishing their identity and address such as copy of the Passport/PAN Card/Memorandum and Articles of Association/bye-laws/Trust Deed/ Partnership Deed/ Certificate of Registration along with the proof of authorization to invest, as applicable, to the KYC Registration Agency (KRA) registered with SEBI.</p>
	<p>9) Investors desiring to invest / transact in the Scheme are required to comply with the KYC norms applicable from time to time. Under the KYC norms, Investors are required to provide prescribed documents for establishing their identity and address such as copy of the Passport/PAN Card/Memorandum and Articles of Association/bye-laws/Trust Deed/ Partnership Deed/ Certificate of Registration along with the proof of authorization to invest, as applicable, to the KYC Registration Agency (KRA) registered with SEBI.</p> <p>10) It is compulsory for investors to give certain mandatory disclosures while applying in the Scheme like bank details & PAN/PEKRN copy etc. For details, please refer SAI.</p>

	<p>11) The Trustee may also periodically add and review the persons eligible for making application for purchase of Units under the Scheme.</p> <p>The Fund / AMC / Trustees / other intermediaries will rely on the declarations/affirmations provided by the Investor(s) in the Application/ Transaction Form(s) and the documents furnished to the KRA that the Investor(s) is permitted/ authorized by the constitution document/ their Board of Directors etc. to make the investment / transact. Further, the Investor shall be liable to indemnify the Fund / AMC / Trustee / other intermediaries in case of any dispute regarding the eligibility, validity and authorization of the transactions and / or the applicant who has applied on behalf of the Investors. The Fund / AMC / Trustee reserves the right to call for such other information and documents as may be required by it in connection with the investments made by the investor.</p>
<p>Who Can not invest</p>	<p>The following persons are not eligible to invest in the Scheme and apply for subscription to the units of the Scheme:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • United States Person as defined under the Laws of the United States of America, including, without limitation, the rules and regulations promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission; or is a person who has elected to be treated as a US tax resident for US federal income tax purposes. A person who is resident of Canada. • Persons residing in any Financial Action Task Force (FATF) declared non-compliant country or territory. • Overseas Corporate Bodies (OCBs), being firms and societies, which are held directly / indirectly to the extent of at least 60% by NRIs and / or overseas trusts in which at least 60% of the beneficial interest is similarly held irrevocably by such persons. • Persons who are subject to sanctions or residing in or have any of their addresses in countries which are subject to sanctions. • Persons who are in breach of the laws and regulations relating to KYC, money laundering, terrorist financing or any other Financial Crimes. • Such other individuals/institutions/body corporate etc., as may be decided by the AMC from time to time. <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-Resident Indian investors must provide their complete overseas address, including the Country of residence, in the application form, to avoid rejection of the application. • The Trustee and / or AMC shall be entitled to reject any application from investors and / or carry out forceful redemption of Units when it is discovered that the investor is subject to sanctions or any other financial crimes, directly or indirectly. • The AMC and its Group companies (in India and outside India) are required to and may take any action to meet their Compliance Obligations relating to or in connection with the detection, investigation and prevention of Financial Crime and act in accordance with the laws, regulations and requests of public and regulatory authorities operating in various jurisdictions which relate to Financial Crime. The AMC may take and may instruct (or be instructed by) any of its group companies to take, any action which it or such other member, in its sole and absolute discretion, considers appropriate to take in accordance with all such laws, regulations and requests. Such action may include but is not limited to (a) combining investor information with other related information in the possession of Helios Group, (b) making further enquiries as to the status of a person or entity, whether they are subject to a sanctions regime,

	<p>or confirming your identity and status and / or (c) share information on a confidential basis with such Group offices whether located in India or overseas in relation to prevention of Financial Crime.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case an investor who is a foreign national and resident in India, ceases to be resident in India, such investor will be required to redeem his / her investments prior to change in the resident status. The AMC reserves the right to redeem investments of such investors if their resident status is found to have changed to a country other than India. The redemption proceeds will be credited in Indian rupees only. Further, the AMC, its affiliates or service providers reserve the right to seek additional documents, implement controls and / or impose restrictions with respect to acceptance of investments from foreign nationals resident in India including the right to reject applications or subsequently redeem investments which are not in line with the controls deemed necessary by the AMC. • Investors are requested to note that if subsequently an investor's status is changed to being a United States Person or investor's folio is updated with a US/Canada address, the AMC reserves the right to redeem such investor's investments. Even if the AMC, at its sole discretion, allows such categories of investors to continue with the existing investments in the Scheme (i.e. the investments made prior to such status change), the AMC/ Fund shall not accept any further transactions requests (other than non-financial transactions and redemptions) from such investors and all existing systematic transaction registrations would stand cancelled. <p>For the purpose of this clause:</p> <p>"Compliance Obligations" means obligations of the AMC to comply with: (a) laws or international guidance and internal policies or procedures, (b) any demand or request from authorities or reporting disclosure or other obligations under laws, and (c) laws requiring us to verify the identity of our customers.</p> <p>"Financial Crime" includes money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery, corruption, tax evasion, fraud, evasion of economic or trade sanctions, and / or any acts or attempts to circumvent or violate any laws relating to these matters."</p> <p>Investors are requested to note that information will be obtained from CVL / SEBI appointed KRA (KYC Registration Agency) database and information in the AMC records will be overwritten. In the event of any discrepancy in the application on account of address or residence status, the application will be rejected, and the money will be refunded upon confirmation from CVL / KRA database.</p>
	<p>Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Fund reserves the right to include / exclude new / existing categories of investors to invest in the Scheme from time to time, subject to SEBI Regulations and other prevailing statutory regulations, if any. Subject to the SEBI Regulations, any application for Units may be accepted or rejected at the sole and absolute discretion of the Trustee. The Trustee may inter-alia reject any application for the purchase of Units if the application is invalid or incomplete or if the Trustee for any other reason does not believe that it would be in the best interest of the Scheme or its Unit holders to accept such an application.</p>
<p>Where can the applications for purchase/redemption/switches be submitted?</p>	<p>Investors can submit the duly completed application form along with the instrument for payment at the official points of acceptance/ISC of the Registrar - CAMS or AMC. Details of official points of acceptance/ISC are provided on the back cover page of this SID.</p>

	<p>Further, Investors can execute financial and non-financial transactions pertaining to Schemes of the Fund electronically on the MF Central portal i.e. https://www.mfcentral.com or through website of CAMS i.e. www.camsonline.com.</p> <p>Investors can also subscribe units from the official website of AMC i.e. www.heliosmf.in. Pursuant Para 14.8 of the Master Circular, an investor can also subscribe to the New Fund Offer (NFO) through ASBA facility.</p> <p>ASBAs can be accepted only by SCSB's whose names appear in the list of SCSBs as displayed by SEBI on its website www.sebi.gov.in.</p> <p>For more details, please refer to SAI.</p> <p>For any other investor related query, you may call us at our toll free number 18002100168 or email us at customer@helioscapital.in.</p>
How to Apply	<p>Application form and Key Information Memorandum may be obtained from Official Points of Acceptance (OPAs) / Investor Service Centers (ISCs) of the AMC or RTA or Distributors or can be downloaded from our website www.heliosmf.in. The list of the OPA / ISC are available on our website as well as on the back cover page of this SID. Please refer to the SAI and Application form for further details and the instructions.</p> <p>For Investors, who wish to opt for holding Units in demat mode, the applicants under the scheme (including a transferee) will be required to have a beneficiary account with a DP of NSDL / CDSL and will be required to indicate in the application the DP's name, DP ID Number and its beneficiary owner account number (BO ID) with DP. In the absence of the information (including incomplete / incorrect information) in respect of DP ID / BO ID, the application will be processed with statement option as 'physical'.</p> <p>Investors subscribing under Direct Plan of a Scheme are required to indicate "Direct Plan" against the Scheme name in the application form e.g. "Helios Flexi Cap Fund - Direct Plan". Investors are also required to indicate "Direct" in the ARN column of the application form. However, in case Distributor Code is mentioned in the application form but "Direct Plan" is indicated against the Scheme name, the Distributor Code will be ignored, and the application will be processed under Direct Plan.</p> <p>ASBA Facility: Investors can subscribe to the units of the Scheme using ASBA facility during NFO period. Investors applying through the ASBA facility should carefully read the applicable provisions before making their application. For further details on ASBA facility, investors are requested to refer the section 'How to apply' or refer to Statement of Additional Information (SAI).</p> <p>Stock Exchange Infrastructure Facility: During NFO of the Scheme the AMC may make available facility to investors to subscribe to the Units of the Scheme through Mutual Fund Services System (MFSS) of the National Stock Exchange of India Ltd. (NSE) and through BSE Stock Exchange Platform for Allotment and Repurchase of Mutual Funds (BSE StAR MF System) of BSE Limited. For more information on this facility, please refer to SAI.</p> <p>For further information, please refer to the SAI and Application Form for instructions.</p>
Listin	<p>Being an open-ended scheme, the Units of the Scheme will not be listed on any stock exchange, at present. The AMC may, at its sole discretion, cause the Units under the Scheme to be listed on one or more Stock Exchanges. Notification of the same will be made through Customer Service Centers of the AMC and as may be required by the respective Stock Exchanges.</p>
Minimum balance to be maintained	<p>Not applicable.</p> <p>There is no minimum balance required to be maintained under the Scheme.</p>

<p>The policy regarding reissue of repurchased units, including the maximum extent, the manner of reissue, the entity (the Scheme or the AMC) involved in the same.</p>	<p>Presently the AMC does not intend to reissue the repurchased units. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Trustee reserves the right to reissue the repurchased units at a later date after issuing adequate public notices and taking approvals, if any, from SEBI.</p>
<p>Bank Account Details</p>	<p>As per the directives issued by SEBI, it is mandatory for applicants to mention their bank account numbers in their applications for purchase or redemption of Units. If the Unitholder fails to provide the Bank mandate, the request for redemption would be considered as not valid and the Scheme retains the right to withhold the redemption until a proper bank mandate is furnished by the Unitholder and the provision with respect of penal interest in such cases will not be applicable/ entertained.</p> <p>It may be noted that in case of those Unitholders who hold Units in demat form, the bank mandate available with respective DP will be treated as the valid bank mandate for the purpose of payout at the time of any corporate action.</p> <p>For further details pertaining to Bank Account, please refer to the section 'Ongoing Offer Details' or SAI.</p>
<p>Account Statement</p>	<p>For investors holding units in non-demat mode: An allotment confirmation specifying the number of units allotted will be sent to the unit holders by way of email and / or SMS to the registered e-mail address and/or mobile number, within 5 Business Days from the date of closure of the initial subscription list and / or from the date of receipt of the request from the unit holders'.</p> <p>For investors holding units in dematerialized mode: Allotment advice will be sent upon allotment of units stating the number of Units allotted to each of the Unit holder(s) who have opted for allotment in dematerialized mode within 5 working days from the date of closure of the NFO period. The Units allotted will be credited to the DP account of the Unit holder as per the details provided in the application form.</p> <p>Consolidated Account Statement (CAS): A Consolidated Account Statement (CAS) for each calendar month will be issued on or before 15TH day of succeeding month to those investors in whose folio(s), transactions have taken place during the month and who have provided a valid Permanent Account Number (PAN). Further, CAS will be sent via email where any of the folios consolidated has an email id or to the email id of the first unit holder as per KYC records. Further, in case if no transaction has taken place in a folio during the period of six months ended September 30 and March 31, the CAS detailing the holdings across all Schemes of all mutual funds, shall be emailed at the registered email address of the unitholders on half yearly basis, on or before 21st day of succeeding month, unless a specific request is made to receive the same in physical form. Investors having MF investments and holding securities in Demat account shall receive a single Consolidated Account Statement (CAS) from the Depository.</p>
<p>Receiving Account Statement/ Correspondence by e-mail</p>	<p>The Mutual Fund will encourage the investors to provide their e-mail addresses for all correspondence. The Mutual Fund's website may facilitate requests for Account Statement by Unitholders. The Mutual Fund will endeavor to send Account Statements and any other correspondence including Annual Reports using e-mail as the mode for communication as may be decided from time to time.</p> <p>The Unitholder will be required to download and print the Account Statement after receiving the e-mail from the Mutual Fund. Should the Unitholder experience any difficulty in accessing the electronically delivered Account Statement, the Unitholder shall promptly advise the Mutual Fund to enable the Mutual Fund to make the delivery through alternate means. Failure to advise the Mutual Fund of such difficulty within 24 hours after receiving the e-mail will serve as an affirmation regarding the acceptance by the Unitholder of the Account Statement.</p>

	<p>In case an investor who has provided an e-mail address and opted for electronic mode of receipt of account statements and other updates wishes to change over to the physical mode, he would need to provide a written request to any of our official points of acceptance. Please note that such a request will be treated as a non-financial transaction and processed within 3 - 5 business days from the date of submission.</p> <p>It is deemed that the Unitholder is aware of all security risks including possible third party interception of the Account Statements and content of the Account Statements becoming known to third parties.</p> <p>Under no circumstances, including negligence, shall the Mutual Fund or anyone involved in creating, producing, delivering or managing the Account Statements of the Unitholders, be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages that may result from the use of or inability to use the service or out of the breach of any warranty. The use and storage of any information including, without limitation, the password, account information, transaction activity, account balances and any other information available on the Unitholder's personal computer is at the risk and sole responsibility of the Unitholder.</p>
Updation of Permanent Account Number (PAN) for transactions in Helios Mutual Fund	<p>Investors are requested to note that PAN is mandatory for all financial transactions in schemes of the Fund, with respect to all unitholders in the folio. Accordingly, any financial transactions received without PAN, in respect of non-PAN-exempt folios, shall be rejected in case the copy of the PAN card is not submitted along with the transaction. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to keep on hold the transaction till the PAN is validated by the AMC / Registrar</p>
Prevention of Money Laundering and Know Your Client (KYC) Norms	<p>KYC (Know Your Customer) norms are mandatory for all unit holders, including for all joint holders and the parent / legal guardian in case of folio of a minor investor for transacting in Mutual Funds. Accordingly, financial transactions (including Subscription, redemptions, switches and all types of systematic plans) and non-financial requests will not be processed if the unit holders (including POA holder) have not completed KYC requirements.</p> <p>For further details, please refer to the section 'Prevention of Money Laundering and Know Your Client (KYC) Norms' under the headline 'Ongoing Offer Details'.</p>
Beneficial Ownership	<p>Pursuant to SEBI Master Circular No. SEBI/HO/MIRSD/ MIRSD-SEC-5/P/ CIR/2023/022 dated February 03, 2023 on AML/CFT Obligations read with SEBI Circular No. SEBI/HO/MIRSD/MIRSDSECFATF/P/CIR/2023/091 dated June 16, 2023 and Guidelines on identification of Beneficial Ownership issued by SEBI vide its Circular No. CIR/MIRSD/2/2013 dated January 24, 2013, investors (other than Individuals) are required to provide details of Ultimate Beneficial Owner(s) ("UBO(s)") and submit proof of identity (viz. PAN with photograph or any other acceptable proof of identity prescribed in common KYC form) of UBO(s). A 'Beneficial owner' is defined as a natural person/s who ultimately own, control or influence a client and / or persons on whose behalf a transaction is being conducted, which includes persons who exercise ultimate effective control over a legal person or arrangement. All categories of investors (except individuals, company listed on a stock exchange or majority-owned subsidiary of such company) are requested to provide details about beneficial ownership in the specified section of the Fund's application forms. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Fund reserves the right to reject applications (including switches) / restrict further investments from such investors or seek additional information if the requisite information on beneficial ownership is not duly provided. In the event of change in beneficial ownership, investors are requested to update the details with the Fund / Registrar.</p> <p>For further details please refer SAI.</p>

Non Profit Organization (NPO)	<p>As per Rule (2), sub-rule (1) Clause (cf) of Prevention of Money laundering (Maintenance of Records) Rules, 2005 - "non-profit organization" means any means any entity or organization, constituted for religious or charitable purposes referred to in clause (15) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (43 of 1961), that is registered as a trust or a society under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860) or any similar State legislation or a Company registered under the section 8 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013).</p> <p>All NPOs should register themselves in DARPAN portal of NITI Aayog https://ngodarpan.gov.in/. In case of non-registration, the AMC shall register the details of such NPO investors on the DARPAN Portal of NITI Aayog and maintain such registration records for a period of five years after the business relationship between the AMC and the investor has ended or the account has been closed, whichever is later.</p>
Restrictions, if any, on the right to freely retain or dispose of units being offered	<p>Transfer & Transmission of Units: Units held in Demat form are transferable (subject to lock-in period, if any and subject to lien, if any marked on the units) in accordance with the provisions of SEBI (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 2018, as may be amended from time to time. Units held in paper / physical form are not transferable. However, if an applicant so desires to transfer units, the same can be done post conversion of units from paper / physical form to demat form.</p> <p>Since, any addition/deletion of name(s) from a folio is deemed as transfer of Units, additions/deletions of names are not allowed in any folio(s) of any Scheme offered by the Mutual Fund. However, a person becoming entitled to hold the Units in consequence of the death, insolvency, or winding up of the sole holder or the survivors of joint holders, upon producing evidence and documentation to the satisfaction of the Fund and upon executing suitable indemnities in favor of the Fund and the AMC, shall be registered as a Unit holder if the transferee is otherwise eligible to hold the Units.</p> <p>Lien/Pledge of units: If in conformity with the guidelines and notifications issued by SEBI / Government of India / any other regulatory body from time to time, Units under the Plan(s) may be offered as security by way of a pledge / charge in favor of scheduled banks, financial institutions, non-banking finance companies (NBFCs), or any other body.</p> <p>Suspension of Sale / Switch-in of Units: Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC/Trustee at its sole discretion reserves the right to withdraw / suspend sale (via fresh / additional subscriptions / switch-ins / existing or fresh SIP / STP or such other special product) of the Units in the scheme temporarily or indefinitely, if in the opinion of the AMC, the general market conditions are not favorable and / or suitable investment opportunities are not available for deployment of funds.</p> <p>Freezing / Seizure of Accounts: The Trustee / AMC may at its sole discretion (and without being responsible and / or liable in any manner whatsoever) freeze/seize / do such acts to a Unit holder's account as per instructions (or deal with the same in the manner the Trustee / AMC is directed and / or ordered) under the Scheme: i) Under any requirement of any law or regulations for the time being in force; and or ii) Under the direction and / or order (including interim orders) of any regulatory/statutory authority or any judicial authority or any quasi-judicial authority or such other competent authority having the powers to give direction and / or order.</p> <p>Restriction on third party payment: Third party payments (i.e. where payment is made from a source other than that of the first holder) will not be accepted by the Fund, except if made under the specified exceptional categories.</p>

	<p>Suspension of Redemption of units: The AMC may, subject to specific approval of the Boards of AMC and Trustees, impose restrictions on redemptions (including switch out) in the scheme(s) if there are circumstances leading to a systemic crisis or event that severely constricts market liquidity or the efficient functioning of markets. Restriction on redemption may be imposed for a specific period of time not exceeding 10 working days in any 90 days period. Any imposition of restrictions on redemption will be informed to SEBI.</p> <p>In the event that redemption restrictions are imposed by the AMC, in addition to above requirements, the AMC will ensure that redemption requests up to Rs. 2 lakhs is not subject to such restriction. Further, For redemption request above Rs. 2 lakhs, the AMC shall redeem the first Rs. 2 lakhs without such restriction and the remaining part over and above Rs. 2 lakhs, shall be subject to restriction, as may be imposed. Any Units, which by virtue of these limitations are not redeemed on a particular Business Day, will be carried forward for Redemption to the next Business Day, in order of receipt. Redemptions so carried forward will be priced on the basis of the Applicable NAV (subject to the prevailing load) of the Business Day on which Redemption is made.</p> <p>For further details on the above matters, please refer to the SAI.</p>
<p>Special Products / facilities</p>	<p>The Scheme offers following facilities:</p> <p>Systematic Investment Plan (SIP): The Unitholders of the Scheme can benefit by investing specific Rupee amounts regularly, for a certain period of time. SIP allows the investor to invest a fixed amount of Rupees for purchasing additional Units of the Scheme at NAV based prices. Investors can enroll themselves for SIP in the Scheme by ticking appropriate box on the application form or by subsequently making a written request to that effect to the Registrar. Further, investors can also register for SIP online on the website of Helios Mutual Fund at www.heliosmf.in or its RTA CAMS at www.camsonline.com.</p> <p>SIP TOP UP Facility: Investors can opt for SIP TOP UP facility with Fixed Top Up option or Variable Top Up option, wherein the amount of the SIP can be increased at fixed intervals.</p> <p>SIP PAUSE FACILITY: SIP Pause is a facility that allows investors to pause their existing SIP for a temporary period. Investors can pause their existing SIP without discontinuing it. SIP restarts automatically after the pause period is over.</p> <p>Micro Systematic Investment Plan (Micro SIP): The unit holder will have the facility of Micro SIP under the current Systematic Investment Plan facility. The Minimum Investment amount per installment will be as per applicable minimum investment amount of the respective Scheme. The total investment under Micro SIP cannot exceed Rs. 50,000/-.</p> <p>SYSTEMATIC TRANSFER PLAN (STP): STP is a facility wherein investors can opt to transfer a fixed amount at regular intervals from this scheme to all open-ended schemes of the Fund which is available for investment at that time.</p> <p>Investors can issue a standing instruction to transfer sums at Weekly/Monthly/Quarterly (calendar quarter) intervals to plans / options within select schemes of the fund.</p> <p>Value STP: In value STP, transfers from the Transferor Scheme into Transferee Scheme are made to achieve the Total Target Market Value in the Transferee Scheme based on number of instalments and amount for each instalment.</p> <p>This is done by transferring an amount at regular intervals in such a way, so as to keep the Market Value of the units in the Transferee Scheme equivalent to the product of 'number of instalments (including current instalment)' and 'fixed amount of the first instalment amount specified by the Unit holder' on the date of each transfer during the tenure of the Value STP, subject to overall terms and conditions.</p>

	<p>The instalment amount to be transferred will be arrived on the basis of the difference between the Target Market Value and the actual Market Value of the holdings in the Transferee Scheme as on the date of transfer.</p> <p>Flex STP: Under this facility unit holder(s) can opt to transfer variable amount(s) linked to value of investments under Flex STP on the date of transfer at pre-determined intervals from designated source Scheme(s) [referred to as Transferor Scheme(s)] to the Growth option of designated target Scheme(s) [referred to as Transferee Scheme(s)].</p> <p>SYSTEMATIC WITHDRAWAL PLAN (SWP): This facility enables an investor to withdraw sums from their Unit accounts in the Scheme at periodic intervals through a one-time request.</p> <p>For further details on each of the aforesaid facilities and associated terms and conditions, please refer to the section 'Special Products / Facilities offered' under 'Ongoing Offer Details'.</p>
--	--

B. ONGOING OFFER DETAILS:

1. Ongoing Offer Period

This is the date from which the Scheme will reopen for subscriptions/redemptions after the closure of the NFO period.

The Scheme is an open-ended Scheme. Units of the Scheme shall be available for ongoing repurchase / sale / switches within five business days from the date of allotment of units under the NFO.

Units of the Scheme shall also be available for subscription and redemption on an ongoing basis on every business day at NAV based prices. The Units of the Scheme will not be listed on any exchange, for the present.

2. Ongoing price for subscription (purchase)/switch-in (from other Schemes/plans of the mutual fund) by the investors

This is the price you need to pay for purchase/switch-in.

The purchase price of the Units will be based on the Applicable NAV (for respective plan and option of the Scheme). As per Para 10.4.1 of the Master Circular, no entry load shall be charged for subscriptions made under the Plans / Options available under the Scheme.

The repurchase price, however, will not be lower than 95% of the NAV subject to SEBI Regulations as amended from time to time.

Purchase Price = Applicable NAV (for respective plan and option of the Scheme)

Example: An investor invests Rs 20,000/- and the current NAV is Rs. 20/- then the purchase price will be Rs. 20/- and the investor receives $20000/20 = 1000$ units.

Note: Purchase/Switch-in is not allowed under Segregated Portfolio. However, the unit of Segregated Portfolio will be listed on the recognized Stock Exchange.

However, as stated above, no entry load will be charged for purchase/additional purchase/switch-in including registrations for SIP/STP/SWP etc.,

3. Ongoing price for redemption (sale) /switch outs (to other Schemes/plans of the Mutual Fund) by investors

This is the price you will receive for redemptions/ switch outs.

The Redemption Price of the Units will be based on the Applicable NAV (for respective plan and option of the Scheme) subject to the prevalent exit load provisions.

The AMC shall ensure that the Redemption Price is not lower than 95% of the NAV. As per SEBI Regulations, an exit load upto a maximum of 5% may be charged for all redemptions under the Plans / Options available under the Scheme.

The Redemption Price of the Units will be computed as follows:

Redemption Price = Applicable NAV (for respective plan and option of the Scheme) * (1-Exit Load as applicable to the investor).

The applicable exit load shall be subject to the tenure of investment of the investor in the scheme vis-à-vis the exit load structure applicable when investor had invested in the scheme.

Example: An investor invests on April 1, 2023, when the applicable exit load for the scheme was 2% if redeemed within 1 year, else nil.

Scenario 1) In case investor redeems before April 1, 2024, then applicable exit load would be 2%. Now suppose the same investor decides to redeem his 1000 units. The prevailing NAV is Rs 25/-. Hence, the sale or redemption price per unit becomes Rs. 24.50/- i.e. $25 \times (1 - 2\%)$. The investor therefore gets $1000 \times 24.50 = \text{Rs. } 24,500/-$.

Scenario 2) In case investor redeems on or after April 1, 2024, then applicable exit load would be nil. Now suppose the same investor decides to redeem his 1000 units. The prevailing NAV is Rs 30/-. Hence, the sale or redemption price per unit will be Rs. 30/- i.e. $30 \times (1 - 0)$. The investor therefore gets $1000 \times 30 = \text{Rs. } 30,000/-$.

Note: Repurchase / Redemptions including Switch-outs for Segregated Portfolio is not allowed. However, the unit of Segregated Portfolio will be listed on the recognized Stock Exchange.

4. Plans / Options / Sub-options offered

a) Plans under the Scheme:

In terms of Para 2.5 of the Master Circular, direct investments by investors, viz. where the investment is not routed through distributors but made directly by the investors, are required to have a separate plan (i.e. Direct Plan) and a separate NAV. Expenses such as distribution expenses, brokerage or commission payable to distributors will not be charged to the investment made via direct investment and hence the Direct Plan will have a lower expense ratio.

Accordingly, the Scheme offers two Plans:

- 1) Regular Plan; and
- 2) Direct Plan*.

*Direct Plan: Brokerage / Commission paid to distributors and distribution expenses will not be charged under the Direct Plan. Direct Plan is only for investors who purchase /subscribe Units in a Scheme directly with the Mutual Fund and is not available for investors who route their investments through a Distributor. Investors may please note that the Direct Plan under the Scheme is meant for investors who understand the capital market, mutual funds and the risks associated therewith. The risks associated with the investments in the schemes of mutual funds may vary depending upon the investment objective, asset allocation and investment strategy of the Schemes and the investments may not be suited for all categories of investors. The AMC believes that investors investing under the Direct Plan of the Scheme are aware of the investment objective, asset allocation, investment strategy, risks associated therewith and other features of the Scheme and has taken an informed investment decision.

Default Plan: If the application is received incomplete with respect to not selecting Regular/Direct Plan, default plan would be as follows in below mentioned scenarios:

Scenario	ARN (Distributor) Code mentioned/not mentioned by the investor	Plan mentioned by the Investor	Default Plan
1	Not mentioned	Not mentioned	Direct Plan
2	Not mentioned	Direct Plan	Direct Plan
3	Not mentioned	Regular Plan	Direct Plan
4	Mentioned	Direct Plan	Direct Plan
5	Direct	Not mentioned	Direct Plan
6	Direct	Regular Plan	Direct Plan
7	Mentioned	Regular Plan	Regular Plan
8	Mentioned	Not mentioned	Regular Plan

In cases of wrong/ invalid/ incomplete ARN codes mentioned on the application form, the application shall be processed under Regular Plan. The AMC shall contact and obtain the correct ARN code within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the application form from the investor/ distributor. In case the correct code is not received within 30 calendar days, the AMC shall re-process the transaction under Direct Plan from the date of application without any exit load.

Financial transactions# through a distributor whose ARN has been suspended temporarily or terminated permanently received during the suspension period shall be processed under "Direct Plan" and continue to be processed under "Direct Plan" perpetually unless after suspension of ARN is revoked, unitholder makes a written request to

process the future installments/investments under "Regular Plan". Any financial transactions requests received through the stock exchange platform, from any distributor whose ARN has been suspended, shall be rejected.

#Financial Transactions shall include all Purchase/Switch requests (including under fresh registrations of Systematic Investment Plan ("SIP")/Systematic Transfer Plan ("STP") or under SIPs/STPs registered prior to the suspension period).

b) Options under the Plan:

Each of the Plans under the Scheme offer two Options:

- 1) Growth Option*; and
- 2) Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option (IDCW)**.

*Growth Option - No IDCW will be declared under Growth Option. Income / profits received / earned on the Scheme's corpus would be accumulated by the Fund as capital accretion & will remain invested in the Scheme and will be reflected in the Net Asset Value (NAV). Unit holders who opt for this Option will not receive any IDCW in normal circumstances.

**IDCW Option – Under IDCW Option, IDCW will be declared subject to the availability of distributable surplus as computed in accordance with SEBI Regulations. It must be distinctly understood that the actual declaration of IDCWs and frequency thereof is at the discretion of Board of Trustees. There is no assurance or guarantee to Unit holders as to the rate of IDCW distribution nor that the IDCWs will be declared regularly, though it is the intention of the Mutual Fund to make periodic IDCW distribution under the IDCW Option. On payments of IDCWs, the NAV will stand reduced by the amount of IDCW paid and the dividend distribution tax, if applicable.

Further, amounts under IDCW Option can be distributed out of investors capital (equalization reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains.

IDCW Option under both the Plans offers following facilities (sub-options):

- 1) Payout of IDCW[^];
- 2) Reinvestment of IDCW^{^^}; and
- 3) Transfer of IDCW^{^^^}.

[^]In case of Payout of IDCW, IDCWs, if declared, will be paid (subject to deduction of TDS and statutory levy, if any) to those Unit holders, whose names appear in the register of Unit holders on the notified record date.

^{^^}Unit holders opting for IDCW option may choose to reinvest the IDCWs to be received by them. Under this facility the IDCW due and payable to the Unit holders will be compulsorily and without any further act by the Unit holders, re-invested (subject to deduction of TDS and statutory levy, if any) in the IDCW re-investment sub-option at a price based on the prevailing Net Asset Value per Unit on the record date. The Units for the purpose of reinvestment will be created and credited to the Unit holder's account at a price based on the prevailing Ex-IDCW Net Asset Value (NAV derived post declaration of IDCW) per unit on the record date. In case the selected date for IDCW declaration falls on a holiday/ non-Business Day then the next Business Day will be considered. No exit load shall be charged on units allotted on reinvestment of IDCW.

^{^^^}In case of IDCW Transfer, the IDCW declared will be automatically invested into any open-ended scheme (Target Scheme) of the Fund as may be specified by the investor in the application form. The amount to the extent of distribution (subject to deduction of TDS and statutory levy, if any) will be automatically invested on the ex-IDCW date into the Target Scheme selected by the investor, at the applicable NAV of that scheme. The provision of "Minimum Application Amount" specified in the SID of the respective Target Scheme will not be applicable for IDCW Transfer facility.

However, it may be noted that choice of IDCW transfer facility is subject to availability/launch of other open ended schemes by Helios Mutual Fund.

Default option: The investors must clearly indicate the Option (Growth or IDCW (Reinvestment of IDCW or Payout of IDCW or Transfer of IDCW) in the relevant space provided for in the Application Form. In case the investor does not select any Option, the default shall be considered as Growth Option. Within Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal Option if the investor does not select sub-option (i.e. Payout of IDCW or Re-investment of IDCW or Transfer of IDCW), then default sub-option (in case of IDCW Option) shall be Reinvestment of IDCW.

The Plans and Options stated above will have a common portfolio. However, separate NAV will be computed for each of the Plans under the scheme.

5. How to Apply

Application form and Key Information Memorandum may be obtained from Official Points of Acceptance (OPAs) / Investor Service Centers (ISCs) of the AMC or RTA or Distributors or can be downloaded from our website www.heliosmf.in. The list of the OPA / ISC are available on our website as well as on the back cover page of this SID. Please refer to the SAI and Application form for further details and the instructions. Investors can also invest online through our website www.heliosmf.in or through our RTA's website www.camsonline.com or through MF Central portal i.e. <https://www.mfcentral.com>.

For Investors, who wish to opt for holding Units in demat mode, the applicants under the scheme (including a transferee) will be required to have a beneficiary account with a DP of NSDL / CDSL and will be required to indicate in the application the DP's name, DP ID Number and its beneficiary owner account number (BO ID) with DP. In the absence of the information (including incomplete / incorrect information) in respect of DP ID / BO ID, the application will be processed with statement option as 'physical'.

Investors subscribing under Direct Plan of a Scheme are required to indicate "Direct Plan" against the Scheme name in the application form e.g. "Helios Flexi Cap Fund - Direct Plan". Investors are also required to indicate "Direct" in the ARN column of the application form. However, in case Distributor Code is mentioned in the application form but "Direct Plan" is indicated against the Scheme name, the Distributor Code will be ignored, and the application will be processed under Direct Plan.

Further, new investors who are not KYC compliant are requested to use the Common KYC Application form available on the website of the Fund and complete the KYC process including In-Person Verification (IPV), through any SEBI registered intermediary like Mutual Funds, Portfolio Managers, Depository Participants, Venture Capital Funds etc. The Investors can also complete online KYC through our Invest Online section on our website. The investor, upon completing the KYC process through any SEBI registered intermediary, will not be required to undergo the KYC process again with other intermediaries including Mutual Funds. Further, IPV conducted for an investor by any SEBI registered intermediary can be relied upon by the Fund. With respect to Mutual Funds, IPV can be carried out by the AMC or by KYD (Know Your Distributor) compliant distributors who hold certifications from NISM / AMFI, while for applications received directly from investors (i.e. not through any distributor), IPV conducted by scheduled commercial banks can be relied upon.

All investors investing or switching Units should mandatorily complete the KRA KYC formalities. Those investors who had obtained MF KYC compliance through CVL (KYC registration authority till 31 December 2011) are required to submit necessary supporting(s) and update the missing information to be in compliance with the uniform KYC requirement laid down by SEBI. For investors who have not completed KYC compliance through KRA, any application received without the requisite KYC information will be rejected.

For further information, please refer to the SAI and Application Form for instructions.

6. Option to hold Units in dematerialized (Demat) form

The Unit holders are given an Option to hold the units by way of an Account Statement (Physical form) or in Dematerialized ('Demat') form.

Mode of holding shall be clearly specified in the application form. Unit holders holding the units in physical form will not be able to trade or transfer their units till such units are dematerialized. Unit holders who wish to trade in units would be required to have a demat account.

The Unit holder intending to hold the units in Demat form are required to have a beneficiary account with the Depository Participant (DP) (registered with NSDL / CDSL). Unit holders opting to hold the units in demat form must provide their Demat Account details like the DP's name, DP ID Number and the beneficiary account number of the applicant with the DP, in the specified section of the application form.

In case Unit holders do not provide their Demat Account details, unit will be allotted to them in physical form and an Account Statement shall be sent to them. Investors holding units in dematerialized form as well as investors holding units in physical form, both shall be able to trade on the BSE StAR MF Platform and on NSE NMF II.

Units held in demat form are transferable (except for Equity Linked Savings Scheme) in accordance with the provisions of the SEBI (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 1996, as may be amended from time to time. Transfer can be made only in favor of transferees who are capable of holding units and having a valid demat account.

In case, the unit holder desires to hold the units in a demat/rematerialized form at a later date, the request for conversion of units held in non-demat form into Demat (electronic) form or vice versa should be submitted along with a demat/remat request form to the DP directly and not to the AMC or the Registrar and Transfer Agent (RTA) of the

Fund. The AMC shall then issue units in the desired form within two working days of the receipt of valid documents from the respective DP. The credit of the converted units shall be reflected in the transaction statement provided by the DP to its client. Similarly, request for redemption or any other non-financial request shall be submitted directly to the DP and not to the AMC/ RTA of the Fund.

For the units held in demat form investors will receive an account statement from their respective DPs not from AMC / RTA of the Fund.

The facility of availing the units in demat / remat form is available subject to such processes, operating guidelines and terms & conditions as may be prescribed by the DPs and the depositories from time to time.

Presently, the option to hold units in demat form shall not be available for systematic transactions like Systematic Transfer Plan (STP), Systematic Withdrawal Plan (SWP) etc. Such investors shall be mandatorily allotted units in physical form.

Pursuant to Para 14.4.2 of the Master Circular, and AMFI communication no. 35P/MEM-COR/35/11-12 dated December 23, 2011, an option to hold units in demat form shall be available for SIP transactions. However, the units will be allotted based on the applicable NAV as per the SID and will be credited to investors demat account on weekly basis upon realization of funds. For e.g. units will be credited to investors' demat account every Monday (or immediate next business day in case Monday happens to be a non-business day) for realization status received in the last week from Monday to Friday. If an investor has opted to hold units in demat form for SIP transactions, he will be able to redeem / transfer only those units which are credited to his demat account till the date of submission of redemption / transfer request. Accordingly, redemption / transfer request shall be liable to be rejected in case of non – availability of sufficient unit in the investor's demat account as on date of submission of redemption / transfer request.

Static Details

- The details provided by investors in the application form for subscribing to Units should be same as the details registered with the DP.
- In the event of any conflict, the details registered with the DP will prevail.
- In case any particular detail is not registered with the DP, the details in the application form will be considered.
- In the event of mismatch in the mode of holding as mentioned in the application form vis-à-vis details with the DP, the application is liable to be rejected.

7. Default Choice

Investors should indicate the Scheme / Plan and / or Option etc., wherever applicable, for which the subscription is made by indicating the choice in the appropriate box provided for this purpose in the Application Form. In case of valid applications received, without indicating/incorrectly indicating the Scheme / Plan and / or Option etc. the following defaults will be flagged off:

Indication not made/ incorrectly made	Default
Scheme Name	As indicated on the application form / transaction slip (The applicable NAV shall be as per the funds available for utilization).
Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal Option (IDCW) / Growth Option	Growth Option
Sub-Option under IDCW Option (Payout of IDCW / Reinvestment of IDCW / Transfer of IDCW)	Reinvestment of IDCW
Mode of holding (in cases where there are more than one applicant)	Joint
Status of First Applicant (Individual, HUF, Company etc.)	Others
**Demat account details	Units will be held in physical mode

** Applicants, who wish to opt for Demat mode (including a transferee), will be required to have a beneficiary account with a DP of NSDL / CDSL and will be required to indicate in the application the DP's name, DP ID Number and its beneficiary account number with DP. In the absence of the information (including incomplete / incorrect information) in respect of DP ID / BO ID, the application will be processed with statement option as 'physical' only.

8. Cut off timing for subscriptions/ redemptions/ switches

This is the time before which your application (complete in all respects) should reach the official points of acceptance.

Cut off timing for subscriptions/ redemptions/ switches: 3.00 p.m.

Where a request for purchase / redemption / switch is received after the cut-off time as mentioned above, the request will be deemed to have been received on the next Business Day.

The below cut-off timings and applicability of NAV shall be applicable in respect of valid applications received at the Official Point(s) of Acceptance on a Business Day.

9. Applicable NAV**Applicable NAV for Purchase/Subscription of units:**

- In respect of valid applications received upto 3.00 p.m. and where the funds for the entire amount are available for utilization before the cut-off time i.e. 3.00 p.m. without availing any credit facility, whether, intra-day or otherwise - the closing NAV of the day shall be applicable.
- In respect of valid applications received after 3.00 p.m. and where the funds for the entire amount are available for utilization on the same day or before the cut-off time of the next business day without availing any credit facility, whether, intra-day or otherwise - the closing NAV of the next Business Day shall be applicable.
- Irrespective of the time of receipt of application, where the funds are not available for utilization before the cut-off time without availing any credit facility, whether intra-day or otherwise - the closing NAV of the Business Day on which the funds are available for utilization, shall be applicable.

For allotment of units in respect of purchase application it shall be ensured that:

- i. Application is received before the applicable cut-off time.
- ii. Funds for the entire amount of subscription / purchase as per the application are credited to the bank account of the schemes before the cut-off time.
- iii. The funds are available for utilization before the cut-off time without availing any credit facility whether intra-day or otherwise, by the schemes.

Applicable NAV for Switch-ins:

In case of switch from one scheme to another scheme received, applicable NAV for switch-out transaction shall be based on the time of receipt of application as per the cut-off time as applicable to the concerned switch-out scheme. The applicable NAV for switch-in transaction shall be based on the time of availability of funds for utilization by the switch-in scheme as per applicable cut-off time of the switch-in scheme. Funds allocation from switch-out scheme to switch-in scheme shall be in line with the timelines for redemption payout.

For allotment of units in respect of switch-in request it shall be ensured that:

- i. Application for switch-in is received before the applicable cut-off time.
- ii. Funds for the entire amount of subscription / purchase as per the switch-in request are credited to the bank account of the respective switch-in schemes before the cut-off time.
- iii. The funds are available for utilization before the cut-off time without availing any credit facility whether intra-day or otherwise, by the switch-in scheme.

Further, it may be noted that:

1. Where funds are transferred / received first and application is submitted thereafter, date and time of receipt of the application shall be considered for NAV applicability.
2. In case of systematic transactions, NAV will be applied basis realization of funds in the scheme account. This shall be applicable for all Systematic transactions (Systematic Investment Plans as well as for Systematic Transfer Plans) irrespective of amount and registration date of the systematic transactions.

Applicable NAV for redemptions including switch-outs:

In respect of valid applications received upto 3.00 pm on a business day by the Mutual Fund, same day's closing NAV shall be applicable.

In respect of valid applications received after the cut off time by the Mutual Fund: the closing NAV of the next business day.

Note:

The Fund shall calculate NAV for each business day in respect of the Scheme.

Explanation: 'Business Day' does not include a day on which the money markets are closed or otherwise not accessible. Please also refer to the definition of 'Business Day' under the section 'Definition'.

Valid applications for 'switch-out' shall be treated as applications for Redemption and valid applications for 'switch-in' shall be treated as applications for Purchase, and the provisions of the Cut-off time, purchase / redemption price, minimum amounts for Purchase / Redemption and the Applicable NAV as applicable to Purchase and Redemption, as mentioned in above paragraph, shall be applied respectively to the 'switch-in' and 'switch-out' applications.

Repurchase / Redemptions including Switch-outs for Segregated Portfolio is not allowed. However, the unit of Segregated Portfolio will be listed on the recognized Stock Exchange.

10. Processing of Subscription and Redemption Proceeds in case of Segregation

All subscription and redemption requests for which NAV of the day of credit event or subsequent day is applicable will be processed as under:

- i. Upon trustees' approval to create a segregated portfolio –
 - Investors redeeming their units will get redemption proceeds based on the NAV of the main portfolio and will continue to hold the units of segregated portfolio.
 - Investors subscribing to the scheme will be allotted units only in the main portfolio based on its NAV.
- ii. In case trustees do not approve the proposal of segregated portfolio, subscription and redemption applications will be processed based on the NAV of total portfolio.

11. Where can the applications for purchase / redemption / switches be submitted?

Investors can submit the duly completed application form along with the instrument for payment at the official points of acceptance/ISC of the Registrar - CAMS or AMC. Details of official points of acceptance/ISC are provided on the back cover page of this SID.

Further, Investors can execute financial and non-financial transactions pertaining to Schemes of the Fund electronically on the MF Central portal i.e. <https://www.mfcentral.com> or through website of CAMS i.e. www.camsonline.com.

Investors can also transact in units from the official website of AMC i.e. www.heliosmf.in.

For any other investor related query, you may call us at our toll free number 18002100168 or email us at customercare@helioscapital.in.

For more details, please refer to SAI.

12. Minimum amount for purchase/redemption /switches:

Refer Highlights/ Summary of the Scheme.

13. Additional Application Amount, including switches

Refer Highlights/ Summary of the Scheme.

14. Minimum Balance to be maintained

Not applicable.

There is no minimum balance required to be maintained under the Scheme.

15. Purchase and Redemption of Units through Stock Exchange infrastructure

Units of the Scheme can be purchased / redeemed through Mutual Fund Services System (MFSS) of the National Stock Exchange of India Ltd. (NSE) and through BSE Stock Exchange Platform for Allotment and Repurchase of Mutual Funds (BSE StAR MF System) of BSE Limited (BSE). Please refer to SAI for more details.

16. How to Switch?

On an on-going basis the Unit holders will have the option to switch all or part of their investment from one Scheme to any of the other Scheme offered by the Fund provided the switch option is available in the scheme, subject to prevailing load structure.

To effect a switch, a Unitholder must provide clear instructions. A request for a switch may be specified either in terms of amount or in terms of the number of units of the Scheme from which the switch is sought. Such instructions may be provided in writing or by completing the Switch Request Slip provided in the transaction booklet and lodging the same on any Business Day at any of the Customer Service Centers. An Account Statement reflecting the new holdings is proposed to be dispatched to the Unitholders within 5 Business Days of completion of switch transaction.

The price at which the Units will be switched out of the Scheme will be based on the Applicable NAV of the relevant Scheme(s) and considering any exit loads that the Trustee may approve from time to time. Exit load applicable to redemption of units is also applicable to switch.

Where an investor seeks to move between the IDCW and Growth alternatives within an option of the Scheme / Plan, this will not be construed as a switch. Consequently, no load will apply to such movements. Investors also have the option of switching between various Plans / Options of the same Scheme.

The switch will be effected by redeeming units from the Scheme in which the units are held and investing the net proceeds in the other Scheme / Plans / Options, subject to the minimum balance, minimum application amount and subscription / redemption criteria applicable for the respective Scheme.

For switches on an ongoing basis, the applicable NAV for effecting the switch out of the existing open-ended funds will be the NAV of the Business Day on which the switch request, complete in all respects, is received by the AMC, subject to the cut-off time and other terms specified in the SID of the respective existing open-ended Schemes.

Valid requests for 'switch out' shall be treated as redemptions and for 'switch in' shall be treated as purchases, after considering any prevalent exit and entry loads or a combination thereof for switches. A switch by NRI / FPI Unitholders will be subject to the compliance of procedures and / or final approval of the Reserve Bank of India or any other agency, as may be required.

The switch-in and switch-out Scheme may be enabled by the Mutual Fund / AMC from time to time. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to charge different (including zero) loads on Applicable NAV on switchover as compared to the sale / repurchase as the case may be.

In view of the individual nature of tax impact, each investor is advised to consult his or her tax consultant with respect to the capital gains / loss and specific tax implications arising out of switches and redemptions.

17. Account Statement (for investors holding units in non-demat mode)

An applicant in a scheme whose application has been accepted shall have the option either to receive the statement of accounts or to hold the units in dematerialized form and the asset management company shall issue to such applicant, a statement of accounts specifying the number of units allotted to the applicant or issue units in the dematerialized form as soon as possible but not later than five working days from the date of receipt of the application.

An allotment confirmation specifying the number of units allotted will be sent to the unit holders by way of email and / or SMS to the registered e-mail address and/or mobile number, within 5 Business Days from the date of application and / or from the date of receipt of the request from the unit holders'. In case of any specific request received from the unit holder(s), the AMC / Fund will provide the account statement to the unit holder(s) within 5 Business Days from the receipt of such request.

A statement of holding indicating the units held by the investors in the Segregated Portfolio along with the NAV of both Segregated Portfolio and Main Portfolio as on the day of the Credit Event shall be communicated to the investors within 5 working days of creation of the Segregated Portfolio.

18. Allotment Advice (for investors holding units in dematerialized mode)

Allotment advice will be sent upon allotment of units stating the number of Units allotted to each of the Unit holder(s) who have opted for allotment in dematerialized mode within 5 working days from the date of the application. The Units allotted will be credited to the DP account of the Unit holder as per the details provided in the application form.

Units in dematerialized form shall be issued to a unit holder in a scheme within two working days of the receipt of request from the unit holder.

For ongoing purchase transactions, units will be credited to the investors demat account upon realization of funds. Units will be allotted as per Applicable NAV for subscriptions / purchases as mentioned in the SID. For ongoing transactions there is no separate communication sent to the customers holding units under demat mode.

Dematerialization / Rematerialization of Units, if any will be in accordance with the provisions of SEBI (Depositories & Participants) Regulations, 2018 as may be amended from time to time.

All Units will rank pari passu among Units within the same Option / Sub-Option, i.e. either the Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal Option (IDCW) Sub-Option or the Growth Sub-Option, as to assets and, earnings and the receipt of IDCW distributions, if any, as may be declared by the Trustees. Allotment of Units and dispatch of Account Statements to NRIs / FPIs will be subject to RBI's general permission dated 30 March 1999 to mutual funds, in terms of Notification no. FERA.195/99-RB or such other notifications, guidelines issued by RBI from time to time.

19. Receiving Account Statement/Correspondence by e-mail

The Mutual Fund will encourage the investors to provide their e-mail addresses for all correspondence. The Mutual Fund's website may facilitate requests for Account Statement by Unitholders. The Mutual Fund will endeavor to send Account Statements and any other correspondence including Annual Reports using e-mail as the mode for communication as may be decided from time to time.

The Unitholder will be required to download and print the Account Statement after receiving the e-mail from the Mutual Fund. Should the Unitholder experience any difficulty in accessing the electronically delivered Account Statement, the Unitholder shall promptly advise the Mutual Fund to enable the Mutual Fund to make the delivery through alternate means. Failure to advise the Mutual Fund of such difficulty within 24 hours after receiving the e-mail will serve as an affirmation regarding the acceptance by the Unitholder of the Account Statement.

In case an investor who has provided an e-mail address and opted for electronic mode of receipt of account statements and other updates wishes to change over to the physical mode, he would need to provide a written request to any of our official points of acceptance. Please note that such a request will be treated as a non-financial transaction and processed within 3 - 5 business days from the date of submission.

It is deemed that the Unitholder is aware of all security risks including possible third party interception of the Account Statements and content of the Account Statements becoming known to third parties.

Under no circumstances, including negligence, shall the Mutual Fund or anyone involved in creating, producing, delivering or managing the Account Statements of the Unitholders, be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages that may result from the use of or inability to use the service or out of the breach of any warranty. The use and storage of any information including, without limitation, the password, account information, transaction activity, account balances and any other information available on the Unitholder's personal computer is at the risk and sole responsibility of the Unitholder.

20. Consolidated Account Statement (CAS)

A Consolidated Account Statement (CAS) for each calendar month will be issued on or before 15TH day of succeeding month to those investors in whose folio(s), transactions* have taken place during the month and who have provided a valid Permanent Account Number (PAN). Further, CAS will be sent via email where any of the folios consolidated has an email id or to the email id of the first unit holder as per KYC records.

In the event that the registered email address of the unit holder is not available with the Fund, the CAS will be sent as a physical statement. CAS shall contain details relating to all transactions* carried out by the Unitholder across schemes of all mutual funds during the month, holdings at the end of the month and transaction charges paid to the distributor, if any.

For the purpose of sending CAS, common Unitholders across mutual funds shall be identified by their PAN. In the event that the folio has more than one registered Unitholder, the first named holder will receive the CAS. The CAS shall not be received by those Unitholders whose folio(s) are not updated with PAN details. Unitholders are therefore requested to ensure that each of their folio(s) is updated with their PAN details. In case a specific request

is received from the Unitholder, the AMC / Fund will provide the account statement to the unit holder(s) within 5 Business Days from the receipt of such request. The CAS issued to investors shall also reflect the total purchase value / cost of investment in each scheme.

For folios not included in the Consolidated Account Statement (CAS), the AMC shall henceforth issue an account statement to the investors on a monthly basis, pursuant to any financial transaction in such folios on or before 15TH day of succeeding month.

In the case of joint holding in a folio, the first named Unit holder shall receive the CAS/account statement. The holding pattern has to be the same in all folios across Mutual Funds for CAS.

Further, in case if no transaction has taken place in a folio during the period of six months ended September 30 and March 31, the CAS detailing the holdings across all Schemes of all mutual funds, shall be emailed at the registered email address of the unitholders on half yearly basis, on or before 21st day of succeeding month, unless a specific request is made to receive the same in physical form.

Each CAS issued to the investors shall also provide the total purchase value / cost of investment in each scheme. Further, CAS issued for the half-year (September/ March) shall also provide:

- a. The amount of actual commission paid by AMCs/Mutual Funds (MFs) to distributors (in absolute terms) during the half-year period against the concerned investor's total investments in each MF scheme. The term 'commission' here refers to all direct monetary payments and other payments made in the form of gifts / rewards, trips, event sponsorships etc. by AMCs/MFs to distributors. Further, a mention may be made in such CAS indicating that the commission disclosed is gross commission and does not exclude costs incurred by distributors such as Goods and Services Tax (wherever applicable, as per existing rates), operating expenses, etc.
- b. The scheme's average Total Expense Ratio (in percentage terms) along with the break up between Investment and Advisory fees, Commission paid to the distributor and other expenses for the period for each scheme's applicable plan where the concerned investor has actually invested in.

Such half-yearly CAS shall be issued to all MF investors, excluding those investors who do not have any holdings in MF schemes and where no commission against their investment has been paid to distributors, during the concerned half-year period.

In case of the units are held in dematerialized (demat) form, the statement of holding of the beneficiary account holder will be sent by the respective Depository Participant periodically.

* The word 'transaction' includes purchase, redemption, switch, payout of IDCW, reinvestment of IDCW, SIP, STP, SWP, and bonus transactions.

CAS for investors having Demat account:

1. Investors having MF investments and holding securities in Demat account shall receive a single Consolidated Account Statement (CAS) from the Depository.
2. Consolidation of account statement shall be done on the basis of Permanent Account Number (PAN). In case of multiple holding, it shall be PAN of the first holder and pattern of holding. The CAS shall be generated on a monthly basis.
3. If there is any transaction in any of the Demat accounts of the investor or in any of his mutual fund folios, depositories shall send the CAS within ten days from the month end. In case there is no transaction in any of the mutual fund folios and demat accounts then CAS with holding details shall be sent to the investor on half yearly basis.
4. In case an investor has multiple accounts across two depositories, the depository with whom the account has been opened earlier will be the default depository.

The dispatch of CAS by the depositories would constitute compliance by the AMC/ the Mutual Fund with the requirement under Regulation 36(4) of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations.

However, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to furnish the account statement in addition to the CAS, if deemed fit in the interest of investor(s).

21. IDCWs and Distribution

The Scheme will not declare any IDCW under Growth Option of the Scheme. In case of this option, the income earned by the Scheme will remain reinvested in the Scheme and will be reflected in the Net Asset Value.

The Trustee may declare IDCW to the Unit holders under the IDCW Option of the Scheme subject to the availability of distributable surplus and the actual distribution of IDCW and the frequency of distribution will be entirely at the discretion of the Trustee. Such IDCW will be distributed to the Unit holders whose names appear on the register of Unit holders on the record date as fixed for the Scheme. The IDCW declared will be distributed to the unitholders net of tax deducted at source, wherever applicable.

Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Trustee/ AMC reserves the right to change the record date from time to time. However, it must be distinctly understood that the actual declaration of IDCW and the frequency thereof will inter alia, depend on the availability of distributable surplus as computed in accordance with SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996. The decision of the Trustee in this regard shall be final.

There is no assurance or guarantee to the Unit holders as to the rate of IDCW distribution nor that the IDCW will be distributed regularly. If the Fund declares & distributes IDCW, the NAV of the IDCW Option of the Scheme will stand reduced by the amount of IDCW distributed and Dividend distribution tax (if applicable). All the IDCW distribution shall be in accordance and compliance with SEBI, Stock Exchange Guidelines, as applicable from time to time.

Equalization Reserve: When units are sold, and sale price (NAV) is higher than face value (Rs. 10 per unit) of the unit, a portion of sale price that represents realized gains is credited to an Equalization Reserve Account and which can be used to pay income distribution/IDCW. IDCW can be distributed out of investors capital (Equalization Reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains.

Effect of IDCWs: When IDCWs are declared and paid under the Scheme, the net assets attributable to Unit holders in the IDCW Option will stand reduced by the IDCW amount subject to TDS and statutory levy if any. The NAV of the Unit holders in the Growth Option will remain unaffected by the payment of IDCW.

Even though the asset portfolio will be common, the NAVs of the Growth Option and IDCW Option will be distinctly different after declaration of the first IDCW to the extent of distributed income, tax and statutory levy paid thereon, where applicable, and expenses relating to the distribution of IDCWs.

Mode of Payment of IDCWs:

The Scheme proposes to pay IDCW by Direct Credit or through RTGS or NEFT or any other Electronic Fund Transfer (ETF) means.

RBI offers the facility of EFT for facilitating better customer service by direct credit of IDCW amount to a Unit holder's bank account through electronic credit which avoids loss of IDCW in transit or fraudulent encashment. The Mutual Fund will endeavor to offer this facility for payment of IDCW/repurchase proceeds to the Unit holders residing in any of the cities where such a Bank facility is available.

The Fund shall have arrangements with the selected bankers to enable direct credits into the bank accounts of the investors at these banks. If an investor has an account with a bank with which the Fund has tied up for direct credit, the IDCW amount will be credited directly to the bank account, under intimation to the Unit holder by email/SMS/post. The Mutual Fund, on a best effort basis, and after scrutinizing the names of the banks where Unit holders have their accounts, will enable direct credit/RTGS/NEFT/ to the Unit holders' bank accounts.

While the preferred mode of payment is through EFT route, the AMC is at the sole discretion to pay IDCW by any other means (including at par cheques and demand drafts, where the EFT facility is not available in a particular city or Bank or as the Trusteeship Company or the AMC deems fit in the interest of investors.)

All the IDCW payments shall be in accordance and compliance with SEBI Regulations, as amended from time to time.

If Unit holders have opted for IDCW Option – Payout facility, if the IDCW amount payable to such Unit holders (net of tax deducted at source, wherever applicable) is less than or equal to Rs. 250, following treatment shall be applicable:

- a. Where the option to payout IDCW is available in electronic mode: The IDCW amount shall be paid to the Unit holders. However, if the payment through electronic mode is unsuccessful, the AMC shall issue IDCW warrant for such amount; and
- b. Where the option to payout IDCW is not available in electronic mode: The IDCW shall be mandatorily reinvested in the respective Scheme/Plan by issuing additional Units at the applicable ex-IDCW NAV.

Delay in payment of IDCW proceeds

As per Chapter 11 of the Master Circular, or as amended from time to time, the AMC shall dispatch payment of the IDCW proceeds within 7 working days from the record date. However, in the event of failure to dispatch/ credit the IDCW proceeds within the above time, interest @ 15% per annum or such rate as may be specified by SEBI, would be paid to the Unit holders for the period of delay from the stipulated period for the dispatch/payment of IDCW payments.

IDCW Distribution Procedure:

The AMC shall follow IDCW distribution procedure specified by SEBI as may be amended from time to time. Currently, following procedure is applicable for distribution of IDCW under the Scheme:

- Quantum of IDCW and record date shall be fixed by the Board of Trustees in their meeting, and AMC shall issue a notice to the public communicating the decision about IDCW including the record date, within one calendar day of the decision made by the Board of Trustees. IDCW so decided shall be paid, subject to availability of distributable surplus.
- Record date shall be the date that will be considered for the purpose of determining the eligibility of investors whose name appears on the register of Unit holders. The record date shall be 2 working days from the issue of public notice.
- When IDCW is declared under the Scheme, the AMC shall dispatch the IDCW within 7 working days from the record date.
- The NAV will be adjusted to the extent of IDCW distribution and statutory levy, if any, at the close of business hours on record date.
- Before the issue of such notice, no communication indicating the probable date of IDCW declaration in any manner whatsoever will be issued by Mutual Fund.

The requirement of giving notice regarding the quantum and record date of the IDCW in two newspapers shall not be compulsory for the Plan(s)/Option(s) of the Scheme having frequency of IDCW distribution from daily up to monthly IDCW.

The IDCW proceeds may be paid by way of IDCW warrants/direct credit/ Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)/ Electronic Clearing Service (ECS) Credit/ National Electronic Funds Transfer (NEFT) /Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS)/Wired Transfer/ National Electronic Clearing Service (NECS)/any other manner through the investor's bank account specified in the Registrar's records. The AMC, at its discretion at a later date, may choose to alter or add other modes of payment.

AMC may also use instruments or payment channels such as RTGS, NEFT, IMPS, direct credit, etc. or any other mode allowed by Reserve Bank of India from time to time, for payments including refunds to unitholders in addition to the cheque, demand draft or IDCW warrants.

Further, AMC may also use modes of dispatch such as speed post, courier etc. for payments including refunds to unitholders in addition to the registered post with acknowledgement due.

Further, in case of units held in dematerialized form, based on the list provided by the Depositories (NSDL/ CDSL) giving the details of the demat account holders and the number of Units held by them in demat form on the Record date, the Registrars & Transfer Agent will pay the IDCW proceeds by forwarding a IDCW warrant or directly crediting the bank account linked to the demat account depending on the mode of receipt of IDCW proceeds chosen by the Unit holder.

22. Redemption of Units

The Units can be redeemed (i.e. sold back to the Fund) on every Business Day at the Redemption Price (herein-after defined). The redemption request can be made for a minimum amount, if any, as mentioned in para **"Highlights of the scheme"**.

In case, a unit holder specifies the redemption amount as well as number of Units for redemption, (subject to the minimum redemption amount as mentioned above) the number of Units specified will be considered for deciding the redemption amount. If only the redemption amount is specified by the Unit holder, the Fund will divide the redemption amount so specified by the Applicable NAV based price to arrive at the number of Units.

If a unit holder submits a redemption/switch-out request mentioning only the name of the Scheme and folio number but not mentioning the units and the amount for redemption, the Fund shall assume that the redemption/switch-out

request is for all the units under the stated folio from the Scheme and the option mentioned on the redemption/ switch-out request and shall redeem all the units.

In case an investor has purchased Units on more than one Business Day, the Units purchased prior in time (i.e. those Units which have been held for the longest period of time) will be deemed to have been redeemed first i.e. on a First-in-First-Out basis.

The redemption will be at Applicable NAV based prices, subject to applicable exit load.

Payment of proceeds

All redemption requests received prior to the cut-off time (i.e. 3.00 p.m.) on any Business Day at the Official Points of Acceptance of Transactions will be considered accepted on that Business Day, subject to the redemption requests being complete in all respects and will be priced on the basis of Redemption Price for that day. Requests received after the cut-off time (i.e. 3:00 p.m.) will be treated as though they were accepted on the next Business Day.

As per Para 14.1.1 of the Master Circular, or as amended from time to time, the AMC shall transfer the redemption / repurchase proceeds within 3 working Days, from the date of acceptance of redemption request at any of the Investor Service Centers.

Further, as per AMFI circular no. AMFI/35P/MEM-COR/74/2022-23 dated January 16, 2023, in case of exceptional situations the AMC might follow the additional timelines for making redemption payments. For further information, please refer to the SAI.

Delay in payment of redemption / repurchase proceeds:

In the event of failure to dispatch the redemption proceeds within the above time, the Asset Management Company shall be liable to pay interest to the unitholders at such rate as may be specified by SEBI for the period of such delay (presently @15% per annum). SEBI has further advised the mutual funds that in the event of payment of interest to the Unit holders, such Unit holders should be informed about the rate and the amount of interest paid to them.

If the Unit holder fails to provide the Bank mandate, the request for redemption would be considered as not valid and the Fund retains the right to reject/withhold the redemption until a proper bank mandate is furnished by the Unitholder and the provision with respect of penal interest in such cases will not be applicable/ entertained.

The mode of payment may be direct credit/ECS/cheque or any other mode as may be decided by AMC in the interest of investors.

If the investor(s)/unitholder(s) submit(s) redemption request accompanied with request for change of Bank mandate or submits a redemption request within 7 days from the date submission of a request for change of Bank mandate details, the Asset Management Company will process the redemption but the release of redemption proceeds shall be deferred on account of additional verification, but will be within the regulatory limits as specified by Securities and Exchange Board of India time to time.

23. Suspension of Redemption of Units

Suspension or restriction of repurchase/ redemption facility under any scheme of the mutual fund shall be made applicable only after obtaining the approval from the Boards of Directors of the AMC and the Trustees.

Additionally, the following requirements shall need to be observed before imposing restriction on redemptions:

- a) Restriction may be imposed when there are circumstances leading to a systemic crisis or event that severely constricts market liquidity or the efficient functioning of markets such as:
 - i. Liquidity issues - when the market at large becomes illiquid affecting almost all securities rather than any issuer specific security.
 - ii. Market failures, exchange closures - when markets are affected by unexpected events which impact the functioning of exchanges or the regular course of transactions. Such unexpected events could also be related to political, economic, military, monetary or other emergencies.
 - iii. Operational issues – when exceptional circumstances are caused by force majeure, unpredictable operational problems and technical failures (e.g. a black out). Such cases can only be considered if they are reasonably unpredictable and occur in spite of appropriate diligence of third parties, adequate and effective disaster recovery procedures and systems.

- b) Restriction on redemption may be imposed for a specified period of time not exceeding 10 working days in any 90 days period.
- c) Any imposition of restriction would require specific approval of Board of AMC and Trustees and the same shall be informed to SEBI immediately.
- d) When restriction on redemption is imposed, the following procedure shall be applied:
 1. No redemption requests up to INR 2 lakh shall be subject to such restriction.
 2. Where redemption requests are above INR 2 lakh, AMCs shall redeem the first INR 2 lakh without such restriction and remaining part over and above INR 2 lakh shall be subject to such restriction.

Right to Limit Redemptions

Any Units, which by virtue of these limitations are not redeemed on a particular Business Day, will be carried forward for Redemption to the next Business Day, in order of receipt. Redemptions so carried forward will be priced on the basis of the Applicable NAV (subject to the prevailing load) of the Business Day on which Redemption is made. Under such circumstances, to the extent multiple Redemption requests are received at the same time on a single Business Day, Redemptions will be made on pro-rata basis, based on the size of each Redemption request, the balance amount being carried forward for Redemption to the next Business Day(s).

Suspension or restriction of repurchase/ redemption facility under any Scheme of the mutual fund shall be made applicable only after obtaining the approval from the Boards of Directors of the AMC and the Trustees. After obtaining the approval from the AMC Board and the Trustees, intimation would be sent to SEBI in advance providing details of circumstances and justification for the proposed action shall also be informed.

24. Transfer & Transmission of Units

The Unit holders are given an option to hold the Units by way of an Account Statement (physical form) or in Dematerialized (demat form).

Units held in Demat form are transferable (subject to lock-in period, if any and subject to lien, if any marked on the units) in accordance with the provisions of SEBI (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 2018, as may be amended from time to time. Transfer can be made only in favor of transferees who are capable of holding Units and having a Demat Account. The delivery instructions for transfer of Units will have to be lodged with the DP in requisite form as may be required from time to time and transfer will be effected in accordance with such rules / regulations as may be in force governing transfer of securities in dematerialized mode. Further, for the procedure of release of lien, the investors shall contact their respective DP.

Units held in paper / physical form are not transferable. However, if an applicant so desires to transfer units, the same can be done post conversion of units from paper / physical form to demat form. The AMC, upon submission of documents which will be prescribed from time to time, shall issue units in dematerialized form to a unit holder in a scheme within two working days of the receipt of request from the unit holder. AMC reserves the right to accept the request for dematerialization of units. The AMC reserves the right to reject the application for dematerialization of units, post acceptance of the same, if any of the requisite documents / declarations are unavailable or incomplete.

Since, any addition/deletion of name(s) from a folio is deemed as transfer of Units, additions/deletions of names are not allowed in any folio(s) of any Scheme offered by the Mutual Fund. However, a person becoming entitled to hold the Units in consequence of the death, insolvency, or winding up of the sole holder or the survivors of joint holders, upon producing evidence and documentation to the satisfaction of the Fund and upon executing suitable indemnities in favor of the Fund and the AMC, shall be registered as a Unit holder if the transferee is otherwise eligible to hold the Units.

For further details, please refer to the SAI.

Processing of Transmission-cum-transaction requests:

If an investor submits either a financial or non-financial transaction request along with transmission request, then such transaction requests will be processed after the Units are transferred in the name of new unit holder and only upon subsequent submission of fresh request from the new unit holder post transmission. Under normal circumstances, the Fund will endeavor to process the transmission request within 10 business days, subject to receipt of complete documentation as applicable. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to insist on transmission along with redemption request by the claimant at any point deemed necessary.

25. Lien / Pledge of Mutual Fund units

If in conformity with the guidelines and notifications issued by SEBI / Government of India / any other regulatory body from time to time, Units under the Plan(s) may be offered as security by way of a pledge / charge in favor of scheduled banks, financial institutions, non-banking finance companies (NBFCs), or any other body. Unitholders / investors would be required to submit their request for lien creation in the prescribed forms which can be obtained from AMC / ISC.

Units held in physical form: The AMC and / or the ISC will note and record such pledged / Lien marked Units. Disbursement of such loans will be at the entire discretion of the bank / financial institution / NBFC or any other body concerned, and the Mutual Fund assumes no responsibility thereof. The Pledgor will not be able to redeem / switch Units that are pledged until the entity to which the Units are Lien marked / pledged provides written authorization to the Mutual Fund that the pledge / lien charge may be removed. As long as Units are Lien marked / pledged, the pledgee will have complete authority to redeem such Units.

The distributions in the nature of IDCWs which are paid out on Lien marked /pledged Units shall be made in favor of the investor, unless understood and accepted between the unit holder(s) and financier/ lender.

Units held in dematerialized form: In case of Units held in dematerialized form, the rules of Depository will be applicable for Lien marking / Pledge of the Units of the Scheme. Units can be Lien marked / pledged by completing the requisite forms / formalities as may be required by the Depository.

Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to change the procedure for Lien marking / pledge of MF Units from time to time.

26. Suspension of Sale / Switch-in of Units

Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC/Trustee at its sole discretion reserves the right to withdraw / suspend sale (via fresh / additional subscriptions / switch-ins / existing or fresh SIP / STP or such other special product) of the Units in the scheme temporarily or indefinitely, if in the opinion of the AMC, the general market conditions are not favorable and / or suitable investment opportunities are not available for deployment of funds.

Further, the indicative list of circumstances under which sale or switching of units may temporarily be suspended is as follows:

- o When one or more stock exchanges or markets, which provide basis for valuation for a substantial portion of the assets of the Scheme is closed otherwise than for ordinary holidays.
- o In the event of breakdown in the means of communication use for the valuation of investments of the Scheme, without which the value of the securities of the scheme cannot be accurately calculated.
- o During periods of extreme volatility of markets, which in the opinion of the AMC are prejudicial to the interests of the Unitholders of the Scheme.
- o When AMC is of the view that further increasing the size of the corpus of the Scheme may prove detrimental to the interest of the existing unit holders.
- o In case of natural calamities, strikes, riots and bandhs.
- o In the event of any force majeure or disaster that affects the normal functioning of the AMC, ISC or the Registrar.
- o In the event of any unforeseen situation that affects the normal functioning of the stock exchange(s).
- o When, as a result of political, economic or monetary events or any circumstances outside the control of the Trustee and the AMC, the disposal of the assets of the Scheme are not reasonable, or would not reasonably be practicable without being detrimental to the interests of the Unit holders.
- o If so directed by SEBI.

Further, an order to purchase Units is not binding on and may be rejected by the Trustees, the AMC or their respective agents, until it has been confirmed in writing by the AMC or its agents and payment has been received.

27. Freezing / Seizure of Accounts

Investors may note that under the following circumstances, the Trustee / AMC may at its sole discretion (and without being responsible and / or liable in any manner whatsoever) freeze/seize / do such acts to a Unit holder's account as per instructions (or deal with the same in the manner the Trustee / AMC is directed and / or ordered) under the Scheme: -

- Under any requirement of any law or regulations for the time being in force.
- Under the direction and / or order (including interim orders) of any regulatory/statutory authority or any judicial authority or any quasi-judicial authority or such other competent authority having the powers to give direction and / or order.

28. Restriction on third party payment

- a) Third party payments (i.e. where payment is made from a source other than that of the first holder) will not be accepted by the Fund, except if made under the following exceptional categories, namely,
 - i. Payment by employer on behalf of employee as payroll deductions or deductions out of expense reimbursements for SIP / Lumpsum investments,
 - ii. Custodian on behalf of FPI / client and
 - iii. Payment by Asset Management Company (AMC) to a Distributor empaneled with it on account of commission / incentive etc. in the form of the Mutual Fund Units of the Funds managed by the AMC through Systematic Investment Plans or Lumpsum Investment.
 - iv. Payment by a Corporate to its Agent/Distributor / Dealer, on account of commission or incentive payable for sale of its goods / services, in the form of the Mutual Fund Units through Systematic Investment Plan or Lumpsum Investment.
 - v. Any other cases as may be permitted by SEBI/AMFI from time to time.

In such cases, KYC acknowledgement along with additional declarations will have to be submitted along with the application form, failing which the application will be rejected. Such declaration to be submitted in original & in the prescribed standard format and unique across each lumpsum investment. (Declaration formats can be obtained from ISCs or downloaded from the Fund's website.)

- b) In case of payment from a joint bank account, the first holder in the folio has to be one of the joint holders of the bank account from which the payment is made. Hence, joint holders may pre-register their bank accounts (single / multiple) with the AMC / RTA, by completing the Multiple Bank Account Registration Form, if they intend to make payment on behalf of other joint holder(s) in the folio. In such cases the application will be accepted and not treated as a third party payment.
- c) Where the payment instrument does not mention the bank account holder's name/s or Signature of the units holder as on the investment application does not match with the signature on the payment instrument, investor should attach a cancelled cheque leaf / bank pass book copy to substantiate that the first unit holder is one of the joint holders of the bank account. Where a payment is through a pre-funded instrument, a bank certification of the bank account no. and account holders name should be attached, in the required format. Pre-funded instruments issued against cash shall not be accepted for investments of Rs. 50,000 or more. For RTGS / NEFT / online bank transfer etc., a copy of the instruction to the bank stating the account number debited must accompany the purchase application.
- d) The AMC reserves the right to reject the application, post acceptance of the same, if any of the requisite documents / declarations are unavailable or incomplete, in which case the AMC shall refund the subscription money.
- e) No interest will be payable on any such subscription money refunded.

29. Fractional Units

The total number of Units allotted will be determined with reference to the applicable sale price and fractional Units may be created. Fractional Units will be computed and accounted for up to three decimal places for the Scheme.

30. Deployment of unclaimed redemption/IDCW amounts

In accordance with the provisions of Para 14.3 of the Master Circular, the unclaimed redemption amount and IDCW amounts (the funds) may be deployed by the Mutual Fund in call money market or money market instruments and separate plan of Overnight Scheme / Liquid Scheme / Money Market Scheme floated by the Mutual Fund specifically for deployment of the unclaimed amounts only. Provided that such schemes where the unclaimed redemption and IDCW amounts are deployed shall be only those Overnight scheme/ Liquid scheme / Money Market Schemes which are placed in A-1 cell (Relatively Low Interest Rate Risk and Relatively Low Credit Risk) of Potential Risk Class matrix.

AMCs shall not charge any exit load in such plans and TER (Total Expense Ratio) of such plan shall be capped as per the TER of direct plan of such scheme or at 50 bps, whichever is lower.

Further, for the Unclaimed redemption and IDCW amounts deployed in Call Money Market or Money Market instruments, the investment management and advisory fee charged by the AMC for managing unclaimed amounts shall not exceed 50 basis points.

Investors who claim the unclaimed amounts during a period of three years from the due date shall be paid an initial unclaimed amount along with the income earned on its deployment. Investors who claim these amounts after 3 years, shall be paid initial unclaimed amount along with the income earned on its deployment till the end of the third year. After the third year, the income earned on such unclaimed amounts shall be used for the purpose of investor education.

The AMC shall make a continuous effort to remind the investors through letters to take their unclaimed amounts.

The details of such unclaimed redemption/IDCW amounts shall be made available to investors upon them providing proper credentials, on website of Mutual Funds and AMFI along with the information on the process of claiming the unclaimed amount and the necessary forms / documents required for the same.

Further, the information on unclaimed amount along-with its prevailing value (based on income earned on deployment of such unclaimed amount), shall be separately disclosed to investors through the periodic statement of accounts / Consolidated Account Statement sent to the investors.

31. Process for Investments made in the name of a Minor through Parent/Legal Guardian

The minor shall be the sole Unit holder in a folio. Joint holders will not be registered.

The minor Unit holder should be represented either by a natural parent (i.e. father or mother) or by a legal guardian i.e., a court appointed guardian.

Copies of birth certificate/passport evidencing the date of birth of the minor, relationship proof of the natural parent/ Court Order appointing the legal guardian (as the case may be) should be mandatorily provided while placing a request for subscription on behalf of a minor investor.

Payment for investment by means of Cheque, Demand Draft or any other mode shall be accepted from the bank account of the minor, parent or legal guardian of the minor, or from a joint account of the minor with parent or legal guardian only, else the transaction is liable to get rejected.

Irrespective of the source of payment for subscription, all redemption/IDCW proceeds shall be credited only in the verified bank account of the minor, i.e. the account of the minor or account that minor may hold with the parent/ legal guardian after completing all KYC formalities.

If the registered Bank Account is not in favour of minor or not joint with the parent/registered legal guardian, unit holders will be required to submit the change of bank mandate, where minor is also a bank account holder (either single or joint with the parent / registered legal guardian), before initiation any redemption transaction in the folio, else the transaction is liable to get rejected. Unit holders are required to submit the supporting document for the old bank account as well as new bank account while submitting the request for change of bank mandate.

Upon minor attaining the status of major, the minor in whose name the investment was made, shall be required to provide all the KYC details, updated bank account details including cancelled original cheque leaf of the new account. No further transaction shall be allowed till the status of the minor is changed to major.

The AMC/ Mutual Fund will register standing instructions like SIP/ STP/SWP etc. for a folio held by a minor Unit holder (either for existing folio or new folio) from the parent/ legal guardian only till the date when the minor Unit holder attains the age of majority, even though such instructions may be for a period beyond that date.

32. Bank Account Details

As per the directives issued by SEBI, it is mandatory for applicants to mention their bank account numbers in their applications for purchase or redemption of Units. If the Unit- holder fails to provide the Bank mandate, the request for redemption would be considered as not valid and the Scheme retains the right to withhold the redemption until a proper bank mandate is furnished by the Unitholder and the provision with respect of penal interest in such cases will not be applicable/ entertained.

It may be noted that in case of those Unitholders who hold Units in demat form, the bank mandate available with respective DP will be treated as the valid bank mandate for the purpose of payout at the time of any corporate action.

Bank Mandate Requirement

For all fresh purchase transactions made by means of a cheque, if cheque provided along with fresh subscription/new

folio creation does not belong to the bank mandate opted in the application form, any one of the following documents needs to be submitted.

- 1) Original cancelled cheque having the First Holder Name printed on the cheque.
- 2) Original bank statement reflecting the First Holder Name, Bank Account Number and Bank Name as specified in the application.
- 3) Photocopy of the bank statement duly attested by the bank manager with designation, employee number and bank seal.
- 4) Photocopy of the bank pass book duly attested by the bank manager with designation, employee number and bank seal.
- 5) Photocopy of the bank statement/passbook/cheque duly attested by Helios Asset Management Company Limited (the AMC) branch officials after verification of original bank statement/passbook shown by the investor or their representative.
- 6) Confirmation by the bank manager with seal, designation and employee number on the bank's letter head confirming the name of investor, account type, bank branch, MICR and IFSC code of the bank branch. The letter should not be older than 3 months.

This condition is also applicable to all purchase transactions made by means of a Demand Draft. In case the application is not accompanied by the aforesaid documents, the AMC reserves the right to reject the application, also the AMC will not be liable in case the redemption/IDCW proceeds are credited to wrong account in absence of above documents.

In case the bank account details are not mentioned or found to be incomplete or invalid in a purchase application, then the AMC may consider the account details as appearing in the investment amount cheque and the same shall be updated under the folio as the payout bank account for the payment of redemption/IDCW amount etc. The aforementioned updation of bank account shall however be subject to compliance with the third party investment guidelines issued by Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI) from time to time.

The AMC reserves the right to call for any additional documents as may be required, for processing of such transactions with missing/incomplete/invalid bank account details. The AMC also reserves the right to reject such applications.

33. Multiple Bank Account Registration

The Mutual Fund offers a facility to register multiple bank accounts for pay-in & payout purposes and designate one of the registered bank accounts as "Default Bank Account". Individuals, HUFs, Sole proprietor firms can register upto five bank accounts and a non-individual investor can register upto ten bank accounts in a folio. This facility can be availed by using a designated "Bank Accounts Registration Form" available at Investor Service Centers and Registrar and Transfer Agent's offices. In case of new investors, the bank account mentioned on the purchase application form, used for opening the folio, will be treated as default bank account till the investor gives a separate request to register multiple bank accounts and change the default bank account to any of other registered bank account. Registered bank accounts may also be used for verification of pay-ins (i.e. receiving of subscription funds) to ensure that a third party payment is not used for mutual fund subscription. Default Bank Account will be used for all IDCW and redemption payouts unless the investor specifies one of the existing registered bank account in the redemption request for receiving redemption proceeds. However, in case a Unit holder does not specify the default account, the Mutual Fund reserves the right to designate any of the registered bank accounts as default bank account.

Consequent to introduction of "Multiple Bank Accounts Facility", registering a new bank account will require a cooling period of not more than 10 days from the date of receipt of request. In the interim, in case of any IDCW/ redemption/ maturity payout, the same would be credited in the existing registered bank account.

34. Change in Bank Mandate

Pursuant to AMFI communication no. 135/BP/26/11-12 dated March 21, 2012, following process changes will be carried out in relation to change in bank mandate:

1. In case of standalone change of bank details, documents as enlisted in the SAI should be submitted as a proof of new bank account details.
2. Investors/Unit holders are advised to register multiple bank accounts and choose any of such registered bank accounts for receipt of redemption proceeds.
3. Any unregistered bank account or new bank account forming part of redemption request shall not be entertained or processed.

Any change of Bank Mandate request received/processed few days prior to submission of a redemption request or on the same day as a standalone change request or received along with the redemption request, the AMC will continue to follow cooling period of 10 calendar days for validation and registration of new bank account and dispatch/credit of redemption proceeds shall be completed in 10 working days from the date of redemption.

35. Cash Investments in the Scheme

Pursuant to Para 16.7 of the Master Circular, in order to help enhance the reach of mutual fund products amongst small investors, who may not be tax payers and may not have PAN/bank accounts, such as farmers, small traders/businessmen/workers, SEBI has permitted receipt of cash for purchases / additional purchases to the extent of Rs. 50,000/- per investor, per mutual fund, per financial year subject to (i) compliance with Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 and Rules framed there under; the SEBI Circular(s) on Anti Money Laundering (AML) and other applicable AML rules, regulations and guidelines and (ii) sufficient systems and procedures in place. However, payment of redemption/ IDCW proceeds, etc. with respect to aforementioned investments shall be paid only through banking channel.

However, currently, the AMC is not accepting cash investments. As and when the AMC starts accepting cash investments a notice shall be provided in this regard when the facility is made available.

36. Who can invest?

Please refer to the section 'Who can invest' under 'New Fund Offer Details'.

37. Who can not invest?

Please refer to the section 'Who can not invest' under 'New Fund Offer Details'.

38. Treatment of transactions received through distributors whose AMFI registration/ARN has been suspended temporarily or terminated permanently by AMFI

Investors may please note the following provisions, pertaining to treatment of purchase/ switch/Systematic Investment Plan (SIP)/Systematic Transfer Plan (STP) transactions received through distributors whose AMFI registration/ARN has been suspended temporarily or terminated permanently by AMFI:

- a) During the period of suspension, no commission shall be accrued or payable to the distributor whose ARN is suspended. Accordingly, during the period of suspension, commission on the business canvassed prior to the date of suspension shall stand forfeited, irrespective of whether the suspended distributor is the main AMFI Registration Number ("ARN") holder or a sub-distributor.
- b) All Purchase and Switch transactions, including SIP/STP registered prior to the date of suspension and fresh SIP/STP registrations received under the ARN code of a suspended distributor during the period of suspension, shall be processed under "Direct Plan" of the respective scheme and shall be continued under Direct Plan of the respective scheme perpetually*. A suitable intimation in this regard shall be sent to the investor informing them of the suspension of the distributor.

*Note: If the AMC receives a written request/instruction from the unitholder to shift to Regular Plan under the ARN of the distributor post the revocation of suspension of ARN, the same shall be honored.

- c) All Purchase and Switch transactions including SIP/STP transactions received through the stock exchange platforms through a distributor whose ARN is suspended shall be rejected.
- d) In case where the ARN of the distributor has been permanently terminated, the unitholders have the following options:
 - Switch their existing investments under the Regular Plan to Direct Plan (Investors may be liable to bear capital gains taxes as per their individual tax position for such transactions); or
 - Continue their existing investments under the Regular Plan under ARN of another distributor of their choice.

39. Beneficial Ownership

Pursuant to SEBI Master Circular No. SEBI/HO/MIRSD/ MIRSD-SEC-5/P/CIR/2023/022 dated February 03, 2023 on AML/CFT Obligations read with SEBI Circular No. SEBI/HO/MIRSD/MIRSDSECFATF/P/CIR/2023/091 dated June 16, 2023 and Guidelines on identification of Beneficial Ownership issued by SEBI vide its Circular No. CIR/MIRSD/2/2013 dated January 24, 2013, investors (other than Individuals) are required to provide details of Ultimate Beneficial Owner(s) ("UBO(s)") and submit proof of identity (viz. PAN with photograph or any other acceptable proof of identity prescribed in common KYC form) of UBO(s). A 'Beneficial owner' is defined as a natural person/s who ultimately own, control or influence a client and / or persons on whose behalf a transaction is being conducted, which includes persons

who exercise ultimate effective control over a legal person or arrangement. All categories of investors (except individuals, company listed on a stock exchange or majority-owned subsidiary of such company) are requested to provide details about beneficial ownership in the specified section of the Fund's application forms. The Fund reserves the right to reject applications (including switches) / restrict further investments from such investors or seek additional information if the requisite information on beneficial ownership is not duly provided. In the event of a change in beneficial ownership, investors are requested to update the details with the Fund / Registrar.

For further details, please refer to SAI.

40. **Non-Profit Organizations:**

As per Rule (2), sub-rule (1) Clause (cf) of Prevention of Money laundering (Maintenance of Records) Rules, 2005 - "non-profit organization" means any means any entity or organization, constituted for religious or charitable purposes referred to in clause (15) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (43 of 1961), that is registered as a trust or a society under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860) or any similar State legislation or a Company registered under the section 8 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013).

All NPOs should register themselves in DARPAN portal of NITI Aayog <https://ngodarpan.gov.in/>. In case of non-registration, the AMC shall register the details of such NPO investors on the DARPAN Portal of NITI Aayog and maintain such registration records for a period of five years after the business relationship between the AMC and the investor has ended or the account has been closed, whichever is later.

41. **Listing**

Being an open-ended Scheme under which sale and repurchase of Units will be made on a continuous basis by the Mutual Fund, the Units of the Scheme are generally not proposed to be listed on any stock exchange. However, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC may at its sole discretion, list the Units under the Scheme on one or more stock exchanges at a later date, if deemed necessary.

42. **The policy regarding reissue of repurchased units, including the maximum extent, the manner of reissue, the entity (the scheme or the AMC) involved in the same**

Presently the AMC does not intend to reissue the repurchased units. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Trustee reserves the right to reissue the repurchased units at a later date after issuing adequate public notices and taking approvals, if any, from SEBI.

43. **Prevention of Money Laundering and Know Your Client (KYC) Norms**

KYC (Know Your Customer) norms are mandatory for all unit holders, including for all joint holders and the parent / legal guardian in case of folio of a minor investor for transacting in Mutual Funds. Accordingly, financial transactions (including subscription, redemptions, switches and all types of systematic plans) and non-financial requests will not be processed if the unit holders (including POA holder) have not completed KYC requirements. Investors are requested to note that all investors are required to be KRA (KYC Registration Agency) KYC compliant. Those investors who had obtained MF KYC compliance through CVL (KYC registration authority till 31 December 2011) are required to submit necessary supporting(s) and update the missing information to be in compliance with the uniform KYC requirement laid down by SEBI.

Pursuant to SEBI circular dated December 26, 2013, on uniform KYC norms, certain information from Part I of the standard KYC application form, sourced by KRA (KYC Registration Agency) has been shifted to Part II which captures information specific to the area of activity of an intermediary. Accordingly, the additional KYC information required for mutual fund activities has been incorporated into the new application forms of the Fund and investors are requested to provide the same in order for the Fund to have all the necessary KYC details. For investors who have not completed KYC compliance through KRA, any application received without the requisite KYC information will be rejected. However, investors who have obtained KRA KYC compliance, as well as existing investors of the Fund who have registered their KYC details with the Fund shall be required to submit the additional KYC information to the Fund, only in the event of change in their occupation or income details. Kindly use the updated application forms or the separate KYC form of the Fund, available at ISCs or on the Fund's website for updating the additional information. The AMC reserves the right to reject the application and refund the application amount, post acceptance of the application, in the event that the required KYC information is not provided or not found adequate.

Further, in accordance with SEBI Circulars MIRSD/SE/Cir- 21/2011 dated October 5, 2011 and MIRSD/Cir-5/2012 dated April 13, 2012 on Uniform Know Your Client (KYC) read with AMFI Best practices guidelines circular no. 62/2015-16 dated September 18, 2015, it shall be mandatory for the Unit holders to provide additional KYC information such as Beneficial Ownership, Income details, Occupation, Politically Exposed Person status, Net worth etc. as mentioned in

the application form as well as complete In-Person Verification (IPV) and provide any missing KYC information, failing which the AMC shall have the authority to reject the transaction.

If after due diligence the Trustee/AMC has reason to believe that any transaction is suspicious in nature as regards money laundering, the AMC shall report such transactions to competent authorities under PMLA and rules/guidelines issued thereunder by SEBI, furnish any such information in connection therewith to such authorities and take any other actions as may be required for the purposes of fulfilling its obligations under PMLA and rules/guidelines issued thereunder without obtaining prior approval of the Unitholder/any other person. In this connection the Trustee/ AMC reserves the right to reject any such application.

Implementation of Central KYC (CKYC)

The Government of India has authorized the Central Registry of Securitization and Asset Reconstruction and Security interest of India (CERSAI, an independent body), to perform the function of Central KYC Records Registry including receiving, storing, safeguarding and retrieving KYC records in digital form. Accordingly, in line with SEBI circular nos. CIR/MIRSD/66/2016 dated July 21, 2016 and CIR/ MIRSD/120/2016 dated November 10, 2016 on Operationalization of Central KYC (CKYC), read with AMFI Best Practice Guidelines circular No. 68/2016-17 dated December 22, 2016 and circular no. AMFI/35-P/Mem-Cor/32/2017-18 dated January 5, 2018, new individual investors investing into the Fund are requested to note the following changes, from February 1, 2017.

- i. New individual investors who have never done KYC under KRA (KYC Registration Agency) regime and whose KYC is not registered or verified in the KRA system, will be required to fill in the new CKYC form while investing with the Fund.
- ii. If any new individual investor uses the old KRA KYC form which does not have all the information needed for registration with CKYC, such investor will be required to either fill the new CKYC form or provide the missing/additional information using the Supplementary CKYC form.
- iii. Investors who have already completed CKYC and have a KYC Identification Number (KIN) from the CKYC Registry can invest in schemes of the Fund quoting their 14 digit KIN in the application form. Further, in case the investor's PAN is not updated in CKYC system, a self-certified copy of PAN Card will need to be provided.

Seeding of Aadhaar number: Please refer to Statement of Additional Information available on website www.heliosmf.in.

Updation of Permanent Account Number (PAN) for transactions in Helios Mutual Fund

Investors are requested to note that PAN is mandatory for all financial transactions in schemes of the Fund, with respect to all unitholders in the folio. Accordingly, any financial transactions received without PAN, in respect of non-PAN-exempt folios, shall be rejected in case the copy of the PAN card is not submitted along with the transaction. Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to keep on hold the transaction till the PAN is validated by the AMC / Registrar.

44. Investment by NRIs / FPIs

The Foreign Exchange Management (Non-debt Instruments) Rules, 2019 (the "FEMA Regulations") permit a NRI to purchase on repatriation or non-repatriation basis, without limit, units of domestic mutual funds. Payment for such units must be made either by: (i) inward remittance through normal banking channels; or (ii) out of funds held in the NRE / FCNR account, or (iii) Indian Rupee drafts purchased abroad in the case of purchases on a repatriation basis or out of funds held in the NRE / FCNR / NRO account, in the case of purchases on a non-repatriation basis.

In case Indian Rupee drafts are purchased abroad or from FCNR / NRE accounts, an account debit certificate from the bank / financial entity issuing the draft confirming the debit shall also be enclosed. NRIs shall also be required to furnish such other documents as may be necessary and as desired by the AMC / Mutual Fund/Registrar, in connection with the investment in the schemes.

The FEMA Regulations also permit a registered FPI to purchase, on repatriation basis, units of domestic mutual funds provided the FPI restricts allocation of its total investment between equity and debt instruments in the ratio as applicable at the time of investments. Payment by the FPI must be made either by inward remittance through normal banking channels or out of funds held in foreign currency account or non-resident rupee account maintained by the FPI with a designated branch of an authorized dealer with the approval of the RBI in terms of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the FEMA Regulations.

For further information, please refer to the SAI.

Redemption by NRIs / FPIs

Units held by an NRI investor and FPIs may be redeemed by such investor by tendering Units to the Mutual Fund or for payment of maturity proceeds, subject to any procedures laid down by RBI from time to time. The Fund will not be liable for any delays or for any loss on account of any exchange fluctuations, while converting the rupee amount in foreign exchange in the case of transactions with NRIs / FPIs. Provisions with respect to NRIs / FPIs stated above, is as per the AMC's understanding of the laws currently prevalent in India.

45. Duration of the Scheme / Winding up

Being an open-ended scheme, the Scheme has a perpetual duration. However, the AMC, the Fund and the Trustees reserve the right to make such changes / alterations the Scheme (including the charging of fees and expenses) to the extent permitted by the applicable Regulations. In terms of the Regulations, a scheme may be wound up after repaying the amount due to the Unitholders:

- On the happening of any event, which in the opinion of the Trustees, requires the Scheme to be wound up.

In case of winding up of the Scheme on account of above, the units of the Scheme shall be listed on recognized stock exchange, subject to compliance with listing formalities as stipulated by the stock exchange. However, pursuant to listing, trading on stock exchange mechanism will not be mandatory for investors, rather, if they so desire, may avail an optional channel to exit provided to them.

Initially, trading in units of such a listed scheme that is under the process of winding up, shall be in dematerialized form. AMCs shall enable transfer of such units which are held in form of Statement of Account (SoA) / unit certificates.

Further, AMC, its sponsor, employees of AMC and Trustee shall not be permitted to transact (buy or sell) in the units of such schemes that are under the process of being wound up.

- If seventy-five per cent (75%) of the Unitholders of the Scheme pass a resolution that the Scheme be wound up.
- If SEBI so directs in the interest of the Unitholders.

Where the Scheme is so wound up, the Trustees shall give notice of the circumstances leading to the winding up of the Scheme to:

- SEBI; and
- In two daily newspapers having a circulation all over India and in one vernacular newspaper with circulation in Mumbai.

In case a scheme is to be wound up on the happening of any event (which in the opinion of the Trustees, requires the Scheme to be wound up), the trustees shall obtain consent of the unit holders participating in the voting by simple majority on the basis of one vote per unit and publish the results of voting within forty five days from the publication of aforesaid notice.

In case the trustees fail to obtain the required consent of the unitholders, the schemes shall be reopened for business activities from the second business day after publication of results of the voting.

On and from the date of the publication of notice of winding up, the Trustees or the AMC, as the case may be, shall:

- Cease to carry on any business activities in respect of the Scheme so wound up.
- Cease to create or cancel Units in the Scheme.
- Cease to issue or redeem Units in the Scheme.

Procedure and Manner of Winding up

The Trustees shall call a meeting of the Unitholders of the Scheme to approve by simple majority of the Unitholders present and voting at the meeting, resolution for authorizing the Trustees or any other person to take steps for the winding up of the Scheme. The Trustees or the person authorized as above, shall dispose of the assets of the Scheme concerned in the best interest of the Unitholders of the Scheme. The proceeds of sale realized in pursuance of the above, shall be first utilized towards discharge of such liabilities as are due and payable under the Scheme, and after meeting the expenses connected with such winding up, the balance shall be paid to the Unitholders in proportion to their respective interest in the assets of the Scheme, as on the date the decision for winding up was taken.

On completion of the winding up, the Trustees shall forward to SEBI and the Unitholders, a report on the winding up, detailing the circumstances leading to the winding up, the steps taken for disposal of the assets of the Scheme before winding up, expenses of the Scheme for winding up, net assets available for distribution to the Unitholders and a certifi-

cate from the auditors of the Fund. Notwithstanding anything contained herein above, the provisions of the Regulations in respect of disclosures of half-yearly reports and annual reports shall continue to be applicable, until winding up is completed or the Scheme ceases to exist.

After the receipt of the report referred to above, if SEBI is satisfied that all measures for winding up of the Scheme have been complied with, the Scheme shall cease to exist.

46. Other requirements/processes

Consolidation of Folios: In case an investor has multiple folios, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to consolidate all the folios into one folio, based on such criteria as may be determined by the AMC from time to time. In case of additional purchases in same Scheme / fresh purchase in new Scheme, if the investor fails to provide the folio number, the AMC reserves the right to allot the units in the existing folio, based on such integrity checks as may be determined by the AMC from time to time.

Transactions without Scheme/Option Name: In case of fresh/additional purchases, if the name of the Scheme/Plan on the application form/transaction slip differs with from the name on the Cheque/Demand Draft, then Helios Asset Management Company Limited (the AMC) will process the application and allot units at the applicable Net Asset Value, under the Scheme/Plan which is mentioned on the application form/transaction slip duly signed by the investor(s). The AMC reserves the right to call for other additional documents as may be required, for processing such transactions. The AMC also reserves the right to reject such transactions.

The AMC thereafter shall not be responsible for any loss suffered by the investor due to the discrepancy of a Scheme/Plan name mentioned in the application form/transaction slip and Cheque/Demand Draft.

In case of fresh purchases, if the Plan name is not mentioned on the application form/transaction slip, then the units will be allotted under the Plan mentioned on the Cheque/Demand Draft. The Plan/Option that will be considered in such cases if not specified by the customer will be the default option of the Plan as per the SID.

Redemption/Switch Requests when both units and amount mentioned: If an investor submits a redemption/switch request mentioning both the Number of Units and the Amount to be redeemed/switched in the transaction slip, then the AMC reserves the right to process the redemption/switch for the Number of units and not for the amount mentioned.

If an investor submits a redemption/switch request by mentioning Number of Units or Amount to be redeemed and the same is higher than the balance Units/Amount available in the folio under the Scheme, then the AMC reserves the right to process the redemption/switch request for the available balance in the folio under the Scheme of the investor.

Multiple Requests: In case an investor makes multiple requests in a transaction slip i.e. redemption/switch and Change of Address or redemption/switch and Change of Bank Mandate or any combination thereof, but the signature is appended only under one such request, then the AMC reserves the right to process the request under which signature is appended and reject the rest where signature is not appended.

Processing of Systematic Investment Plan (SIP) cancellation request(s): The AMC will endeavor to have the cancellation of registered SIP mandate within 15 days from the date of acceptance of the cancellation request from the investor. The existing instructions/mandate will remain in force till such date that it is confirmed to have been cancelled.

Processing of Redemption/Switch/Systematic transaction request(s) where realization status is not available: The Fund shall place the units allotted to investor on hold for redemption / switch/ systematic transactions till the time the payment is realized towards the purchase transaction(s). The Fund also reserves the right to reject / partially process the redemption / switch /systematic transaction request, as the case may be, based on the realization status of the units held by the investor.

In both the above cases, intimation will be sent to the investor accordingly. Units which are not redeemed/switched will be processed upon confirmation of realization status and on submission of fresh redemption / switch request.

Seeding of Aadhaar number: Please refer to Statement of Additional Information available on website www.heliosmf.in.

Non-acceptance/processing of Purchase request(s) due to repeated Cheque Bounce: With respect to purchase request submitted by any investor, if it is noticed that there are repeated instances of two or more cheque bounces, the AMC reserves the right to, not to accept/allot units for all future purchase of such investor(s).

Overwriting on application forms/transaction slips: In case of corrections/overwriting on key fields (as may be determined at the sole discretion of the AMC) of the application forms/transaction slips, the AMC reserves the right to reject the application forms/transaction slips in case the investor(s) have not countersigned in each place(s) where such corrections/overwriting have been made.

Folio(s) under Lien: If the units are under lien at the time of redemption from the Scheme, then the AMC reserves the right to pay the redemption amount to the person/entity/bank/financial institution in whose favour the lien has been marked. An intimation of such payment will be sent to the investor. The AMC thereafter shall not be responsible for any claims made by the investor/third party on account of such payments.

Updation of Email address and mobile number: Investors are requested to update their own email address and mobile number for speed and ease of communication in a convenient and cost-effective manner, and to help prevent fraudulent transactions.

Tax Status of the investor: For all fresh purchases, the AMC reserves the right to update the tax status of investors, on best effort basis, on the basis of Permanent Account Number/Bank Account details or such other information of the investor available with the AMC for the purpose of determining the tax status of the investor. The AMC shall not be responsible for any claims made by the investor/third party on account of updation of tax status.

Power to make Rules: Subject to the Regulations, the Trustee may, from time to time, prescribe such terms and make such rules for the purpose of giving effect to the Scheme with power to the AMC to add to, alter or amend all or any of the terms and rules that may be framed from time to time.

Power to remove Difficulties: If any difficulties arise in giving effect to the provisions of the Scheme, the Trustee may, subject to the Regulations, do anything not inconsistent with such provisions, which appears to it to be necessary, desirable or expedient, for the purpose of removing such difficulty.

Scheme to be binding on the Unitholders: Subject to the Regulations, the Trustee may, from time to time, add or otherwise vary or alter all or any of the features of investment plans and terms of the Scheme after obtaining the prior permission of SEBI and Unitholders (where necessary), and the same shall be binding on all the Unitholders of the Scheme and any person or persons claiming through or under them as if each Unitholder or such person expressly had agreed that such features and terms shall be so binding.

47. Special Products / Facilities offered

Systematic Investment Plan (SIP)

The Unitholders of the Scheme can benefit by investing specific Rupee amounts regularly, for a certain period of time. SIP allows the investor to invest a fixed amount of Rupees for purchasing additional Units of the Scheme at NAV based prices. Investors can enroll themselves for SIP in the Scheme by ticking appropriate box on the application form or by subsequently making a written request to that effect to the Registrar. Further, investors can also register for SIP online on the website of Helios Mutual Fund at www.heliosmf.in or its RTA CAMS at www.camsonline.com

Minimum number of instalments and amounts under various frequencies are as below:

Frequency	Specified date*	Minimum amounts per instalments	Minimum number of instalments
Weekly	Any day (Monday to Friday) (If no day is selected, Monday will be the default day)	Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	24
Fortnightly	1st and 16th day of each month, as applicable (1st and 16th of the month will be the default date).	Rs. 500/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	24
Monthly (Default Frequency)	Any date (10th will be the default date)	Rs. 1000/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	12
Quarterly	Any date (10th will be the default date)	Rs. 3000/- and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter	4

*In case the date chosen for SIP falls on a Non-Business Day or on a date which is not available in a particular month, the SIP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day.

NACH/eNACH mode of payments will be available for investments in SIP.

Investors can avail NACH facility by duly filling up and submitting the SIP Enrolment cum NACH Mandate Form. The cheques should be in favor of "Helios Flexi Cap Fund" and crossed "Account Payee Only", and the cheques must be payable at par.

In case of fresh/additional purchases, if the name of the Scheme on the application form/transaction slip differs with the name on the Cheque/Demand Draft, then the AMC will allot units under the Scheme mentioned on the application form/transaction slip.

In case of fresh/additional purchases, if the Scheme name is not mentioned on the application form/transaction slip, then the units will be allotted under the Scheme mentioned on the Cheque/Demand Draft. The Option that will be considered in such cases if not specified by the customer will be the default option of the Scheme as per the SID. However, in case additional purchase is under the same scheme as fresh purchase, then the AMC reserves the right to allot units in the option under which units were allotted at the time of fresh purchase.

Further, Investors/ unitholders subscribing for SIP are required to submit SIP request at least 30 days prior to the date of first debit date and SIP start date shall not be beyond 100 days from the date of submission of request for SIP.

All terms and conditions for SIP/STP, including Exit Load, if any, prevailing in the date of SIP/STP enrolment/ registration by the fund shall be applicable.

Units will be allotted for the amount net of the bank charges, if any. On receipt of the post-dated cheques, the Registrar/ AMC will send a letter to the Unitholder confirming that his/her name has been included in the Systematic Investment Plan. The cheques will be presented on the dates mentioned on the cheque and Units will be allotted accordingly. A fresh Account Statement / Transaction Confirmation will be mailed to the Unitholder, indicating the new balance to his/ her credit in the Account. An investor will have the right to discontinue the Systematic Investment Plan, subject to giving 15 days prior notice to the subsequent SIP date.

Terms and conditions for SIP:

- New Investor - If the investor fails to mention the scheme name in the SIP Mandate Form, then the Fund reserves the right to register the SIP as per the scheme name available in the main application. In case multiple schemes are mentioned in the main application form, Fund reserves the right to reject the SIP request.
- Existing Investor - If the investor fails to mention the scheme name in the SIP Mandate Form, then the Fund reserves the right to register the SIP in the existing scheme (Eligible for SIP) available in the investor's Folio. In case Multiple Schemes or Equity Linked Savings Scheme (ELSS) are available in the folio then Fund reserves the right to reject the SIP request.
- In case SIP date is not selected, then the SIP will be registered on 10th (default date) of each Month/Quarter, as applicable. Further if multiple SIP dates are opted for or if the selection is not clear, then the sip will be registered for 10th of each Month/Quarter, as applicable.
- If the investor has not mentioned the SIP start Month, SIP will start from the next applicable month, subject to completion of 30 days lead time from the receipt of SIP request.
- In case the SIP period is chosen as perpetual by the investor in the SIP form, then it will be treated as 99 years.
- In case the SIP 'End period' is incorrect OR not mentioned by the investor in the SIP form, then perpetual (99 Years) from the start date shall be considered as default End Period.
- For SIP applications received during NFO Period, the SIP start date shall be at least 30 days after the NFO allotment date.

SIP TOP UP Facility:

- a. Investors can opt for SIP TOP UP facility with Fixed Top Up option or Variable Top Up option, wherein the amount of the SIP can be increased at fixed intervals. In case the investor opts for both options, the Variable Top Up option shall be triggered.
- b. The Fixed TOP up amount shall be minimum of Rs 1000/- and in multiple of Rs. 100 thereafter.
- c. Variable TOP UP would be available in at 10%, 15% and 20% and such other denominations (over and above 10%, 15% and 20%) as opted by the investor in multiples of 5%.
- d. The frequency is fixed at Yearly and Half Yearly basis. In case the top up frequency is not specified, Default will be considered as yearly frequency.
- e. In case of Quarterly SIP, only the Yearly frequency is available under SIP TOP UP.
- f. SIP Top-Up facility shall also be available for the existing investors who have already registered for SIP facility without Top-Up option. The SIP Top-up request shall be registered within 15 days before the next trigger of the existing SIP
- g. SIP Top-up facility can be started after minimum 6 months from the date of 1st SIP. If the end- date of the Top-up facility is not mentioned the Top-up facility will be continued up till the tenure of the SIP. For example, if the SIP is registered up till 2099, and the end date of the Top-up facility is not mentioned; then the Top-up will continue till 2099.

- h. The top-up details cannot be modified once enrolled. In order to make any changes, the investor must cancel the existing SIP and enroll for a fresh SIP with Top up option.
- i. In case, the SIP Top up is cancelled, the SIP will not be ceased. The existing SIP will not be ceased and SIP will be continue with the last topped up amount.
- j. All other terms & conditions applicable for regular SIP will also be applicable to Top-up SIP. The Trustee / AMC reserves the right to change / modify the terms of the SIP from time to time on a prospective basis.

Fixed TOP-UP: With this option, investor can increase SIP amount at regular interval with fixed amount. Minimum TOP-UP amount has to be Rs. 1000/- and in multiples of Rs.100/- thereof. For said option SIP TOP-UP frequency is at Half Yearly and Yearly basis. In case of Quarterly SIP, only the Yearly frequency is available under SIP TOP UP.

Please see the below given illustration for Fixed Top-up.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SIP Tenure: 10 Oct 2023 to 10 Sept 2028 • Monthly SIP Installment: Rs. 5000/- • TopUp Amount: Rs.1000/- • Top Up Frequency: Yearly • Top-up Start Date: 10/01/2024 and End Date : 10/09/2027 					
Instalment No(s)	From Date	To Date	Monthly SIP Instalment Amount (Rs.)	SIP Top-Up Amount (Rs.)	SIP Amount with TOP-UP (Rs.)
1 to 12	10-Oct-23	10-Sep-24	5000/-	N.A	5000/-
13 to 24	10-Oct-24	10-Sep-25	5000/-	1000/-	6000/-
25 to 36	10-Oct-25	10-Sep-26	6000/-	1000/-	7000/-
37 to 48	10-Oct-26	10-Sep-27	7000/-	N.A	7000/-
49 to 60	10-Oct-27	10-Sep-28	7000/-	N.A	7000/-

Variable TOP-UP: With this option, investor can increase SIP amount at regular interval, TOP-UP amount will be based on the percentage (%) opted by investor of SIP amount. For said option SIP TOP-UP frequency is at half yearly and yearly basis. The minimum TOP-UP percentage (%) should be 10% and in multiple of 5% thereof. Also, the TOP-UP amount will be rounded off to the nearest highest multiple of Rs.10.

Please view below illustration for Variable Top-up:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SIP Tenure: 10 Oct 2023 to 10 Sept 2028 • Monthly SIP Instalment: Rs. 5000/- • Top Up %: 10 % • Top Up Frequency: Yearly • Top-up Start Date: 10/01/2024 and End Date: 10/09/2027 					
Instalment No(s)	From Date	To Date	Monthly SIP Instalment Amount (Rs.)	SIP Top-Up Amount (Rs.)	SIP Amount with TOP-UP (Rs.)
1 to 12	10-Oct-23	10-Sep-24	5000/-	N.A	5000/-
13 to 24	10-Oct-24	10-Sep-25	5000/-	500/-	5500/-
25 to 36	10-Oct-25	10-Sep-26	5500/-	550/-	6050/-
37 to 48	10-Oct-26	10-Sep-27	6050/-	N.A	6050/-
49 to 60	10-Oct-27	10-Sep-28	6050/-	N.A	6050/-

Investor can either opt for Fixed Top-up facility or Variable Top-up facility under SIP Top-up. In case, Investor opts for both the options, than Variable top-up feature shall be triggered. In case the TOP UP facility is not opted by ticking the appropriate box and/or frequency is not selected, the TOP UP facility may not be registered.

In a scenario where investor selects multiple % option under variable SIP Top-up plan, higher percentage will be considered and the other % will be ignored.

SIP PAUSE FACILITY

With the SIP Pause facility, the investor shall have an option to temporarily pause the SIP installments for a specified period of time. Upon expiry of the specified period, the SIP installments would re-start automatically. The features, terms and conditions for availing the SIP Pause facility shall be as follows:

- 1) Under this Facility, the Investor has an option to temporarily pause the SIP for specific number of installments (i.e. Minimum 1 installment and Maximum 6 installments) by submitting the form for SIP Pause Facility (available at Heliosmf.in) at any of the Official Points of Acceptance of Helios Mutual Fund.
- 2) The SIP Pause form should be submitted at least 15 calendar days prior to the next SIP installment date (i.e. excluding the request date and the next SIP installment date). Investor cannot cancel the SIP Pause once registered.
- 3) Investors can avail this facility only once in the tenure of the particular SIP.
- 4) The SIP Pause facility is only available under Monthly SIP frequencies.
- 5) The SIP shall restart automatically from the immediate next eligible installment after the completion of specified pause period.
- 6) If the SIP pause period is coinciding with the Top-Up facility, the SIP installment amount post completion of pause period would be inclusive of SIP Top-up amount. For e.g. SIP installment amount prior to Pause period is INR 3,000/- and Top-up amount is INR 1,000/-. If the pause period is completed after date of Top-up, then the SIP installment amount post completion of pause period shall be INR 4,000/- .
- 7) SIP Pause facility will not be available for the SIPs sourced/registered through Exchange & Channel platforms as the mandate is registered by them or for SIPs which are registered as standing instructions with their banks.

AMC/Fund reserves the right to amend the terms and conditions of the SIP Pause facility and/or withdraw the said facility by issuing a suitable notice to this effect.

Micro Systematic Investment Plan (Micro SIP):

The unit holder will have the facility of Micro SIP under the current Systematic Investment Plan facility. The Minimum Investment amount per installment will be as per applicable minimum investment amount of the respective Scheme. The total investment under Micro SIP cannot exceed Rs. 50,000/-.

Micro Investment: With effect from October 30, 2012, where the aggregate of the lump sum investment (fresh purchase & additional purchase) and Micro SIP installments by an investor in a financial year i.e. April to March does not exceed 50,000/- it shall be exempt from the requirement of Permanent Account Number (PAN). However, requirements of PAN Exempt KYC Reference Number (PEKRN) KYC shall be mandatory. Accordingly, investors seeking the above exemption for PAN still need to submit the KYC Acknowledgement, irrespective of the amount of investment. This exemption will be available only to Micro investment made by the individuals being Indian citizens (including NRIs, Joint holders, minors acting through guardian and sole proprietary firms). PIOs, HUFs, QFIs and other categories of investors will not be eligible for this exemption.

SYSTEMATIC TRANSFER PLAN (STP)

STP is a facility wherein investors can opt to transfer a fixed amount at regular intervals from this scheme to all open-ended schemes of the Fund which is available for investment at that time.

Investor can issue a standing instruction to transfer sums at Weekly/Monthly/ Quarterly (calendar quarter) intervals to plans / options within select schemes of the fund.

Date of transfer / minimum amount of transfer:

Frequency	Date of transfer*	Minimum amount of transfer and number of instalments
Weekly	Any day (Monday to Friday) (If no day is selected Monday will be the default day)	Six instalments of Rs. 1000 and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter
Monthly (Default Frequency)	Any date (10th will be the default date)	
Quarterly	Any date (10th will be the default date)	

*In case the date chosen for SIP falls on a Non-Business Day or on a date which is not available in a particular month, the SIP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day.

In case of weekly STP, investor has to select specific day of the week on which STP shall be processed. In case investor opts for weekly STP and doesn't mention the day, default day selected for STP shall be Monday.

An investor has to clearly specify the name & the option of the Transferor & Transferee scheme in the enrolment form. If the same is not stated or in case of any ambiguity STP enrolment request shall be liable to be rejected. In absence of information, the default option for Transferee scheme shall be growth option.

Load structure of the Transferor Scheme & Transferee Schemes shall also be applicable to STP transactions.

In case the Weekly / Monthly / Quarterly STP execution dates fall on non-business day, the next business day will be considered as date of transfer.

If the STP period or no. of installments is not specified in the transaction Form, the STP transactions will be processed until the balance of units in the unit holder's folio in the Transferor Scheme becomes zero.

STP registered for more than one date under monthly option then it will be considered as separate STP instruction for the purpose of fulfilling the criteria under "Minimum no. of installments" section above

A request for STP will be treated as a request for redemption from the transferor scheme and subscription into the selected transferee scheme(s), at the applicable NAV, subject to load and statutory levy, if any

The STP mandate has to be submitted 7 business days prior to the first STP date. The STP facility may be discontinued by a Unit holder by giving a written notice of 7 Business days to any of the Official Point(s) of Acceptance. STP mandate will terminate automatically if there is no Unit balance in the Transferor Scheme on the STP transaction date or upon the Mutual Fund receiving a written intimation of death of the sole / 1st Unit holder. Investors could choose to terminate STP by giving a written notice at least 7 business days in advance to the Official Points of Transactions.

Units marked under lien or pledge in the Transferor Scheme will not be eligible for STP.

In case the unit balance in the Transferor Scheme is lesser than amount specified by the unit holders for STP, the AMC will transfer remaining unit balance to the Transferee Scheme. STP in a folio of minor will be registered only up to the date of minor attaining majority even though the instruction may be for the period beyond that date

Investors should note that more than one STP (i.e. weekly / monthly or quarterly STP) can be registered under same Plan / Option of the Transferor Scheme. The Trustee / AMC reserve the right to change / modify the terms of the STP or withdraw this facility from time to time.

The Trustee / AMC reserve the right to change / modify the terms of the STP or withdraw this facility from time to time.

Value STP

Value STP Installment Amount Related:

In value STP, transfers from the Transferor Scheme into Transferee Scheme are made to achieve the Total Target Market Value in the Transferee Scheme based on number of instalments and amount for each instalment.

This is done by transferring an amount at regular intervals in such a way, so as to keep the Market Value of the units in the Transferee Scheme equivalent to the product of 'number of instalments (including current instalment)' and 'fixed amount of the first instalment amount specified by the Unit holder' on the date of each transfer during the tenure of the Value STP, subject to overall terms and conditions.

Hence, the instalment amount to be transferred will be arrived on the basis of the difference between the Target Market Value and the actual Market Value of the holdings in the Transferee Scheme as on the date of transfer.

The first Value STP instalment will be processed for the fixed instalment amount specified by the Unit holder in the enrolment form. From the second Value STP instalment onwards, the transfer amount shall be computed as per formula stated hereunder, including a 'Reverse Transfer' as provided hereunder:

- 1) [First instalment amount X Number of instalments including the current instalment] less (-) [Market Value of the investments through Value STP in the Transferee Scheme as on the date of transfer].
- 2) Reverse Transfer: On the date of transfer, if the market value of the investments in the Transferee Scheme through Value STP is higher than the 'first instalment amount X number of instalments (including the current instalment)', then a 'Reverse Transfer' will be effected from the Transferee Scheme to the Transferor Scheme to the extent of the difference in the amount, in order to arrive at the Target Market Value.

It may however be noted that the Total Amount Invested through Value STP over its tenure in the Transferee

Scheme, may be higher or lower than the Total Target Market Value of the investment (i.e. the first instalment amount X total number of instalments specified by the Unit holder). This may be on account of fluctuations in the market value of the Transferee Scheme.

In case the instalment amount to be transferred is not available in the Transferor Scheme, the residual amount will be transferred to the Transferee Scheme and Value STP will be closed/ceased/terminated.

In case there is a redemption or switch-out of any units allotted under Value STP in the Transferee scheme, the balance instalments during the tenure of Value STP will be processed for the fixed instalment amount only, as specified by the unit holder at the time of enrolment, subject to other terms and conditions. The redemption/switch-out of units allotted in the Transferee Scheme is always processed on First-In First-Out (FIFO) basis.

It is expressly clarified that where the STP instalments switched are allotted in to Transferee Scheme (or Transferor Schemes in case of Reverse Transfer) based on funds realization as per the provisions of SID, then on the date of next systematic transfer, only the units that are already allotted, will be included in calculation for arriving at the amount to be transferred and units which are pending allotment on next instalment date, due to funds realization, will not be included in calculation for arriving at the amount to be transferred.

- 3) Value STP is available at Monthly and Quarterly Intervals. The Unit holder is free to choose the frequency of such transfers.

Particulars	Frequency
Monthly and Quarterly Options	Any Date*

*In case the date chosen for STP falls on a non-business day or on a day which is not available in a particular month, the STP will be processed on the immediate next business day.

- 4) How does the Value STP work? - Helios Value STP consists of two parts as explained below:

Transfer & Reverse transfer.

The following example illustrates how Value STP with a Monthly Interval will work in the Transferee Scheme, if the Target Investment Value is to be increased by an amount of Rs. 1,000/- every month by way of 12 installments from January to December:

Transfer Date	NAV per unit (Rs.)	Target Market Value of holdings (Rs.)	Market Value of holdings before investment (Rs.)#	Amount Transferred (Rs.)	Units Purchased/ Redeemed*	Total Units held	Total Amount Invested (Rs.)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5) = (3) - (4)	(6) = (5) / (2)	(7) = (3) / (2)	(8)
1-Jan	10	1,000	0	1,000	100.00	100.00	1,000
1-Feb	12	2,000	1,200	800	66.67	166.67	1,800
1-Mar	11	3,000	1,833	1,167	106.06	272.73	2,967
1-Apr	9	4,000	2,455	1,545	171.72	444.44	4,512
1-May	7	5,000	3,111	1,889	269.84	714.29	6,401
1-Jun	8	6,000	5,714	286	35.71	750.00	6,687
1-Jul	10	7,000	7,500	-500	-50.00	700.00	6,187
1-Aug	12	8,000	8,400	-400	-33.33	666.67	5,787
1-Sep	13	9,000	8,667	333	25.64	692.31	6,120
1-Oct	14	10,000	9,692	308	21.98	714.29	6,428
1-Nov	15	11,000	10,714	286	19.05	733.33	6,713
1-Dec	16	12,000	11,733	267	16.67	750.00	6,980

*Reverse Transfer; (-ve) units indicate Reverse Transfer. #Total units before current investment X current NAV.

- a) Transfer: The transfers are made in a way to increase the market value systematically by Rs. 1,000 every month. Therefore, in January, there is a transfer worth Rs. 1,000 (100 units @ NAV Rs. 10).
- Case 1: If the NAV of Transferee Scheme rises to Rs. 12 in the month of February, the market value of the existing 100 units rises to Rs. 1,200. As the Target Investment Value (the sum of pre-specified monthly installments) for the month of February is Rs. 2,000, the amount transferred under the Value STP will be Rs. 800 (viz. 2000-1200), to ensure that the Target Investment Value of the month is not exceeded. For the Rs.800 invested at the NAV of Rs.12/-, the investor will get 66.67 units, thus taking his total holding to 166.67 units.
 - Case 2: If the NAV of Transferee Scheme decreases to Rs.11 in the month of March, the market value for the 166.67 units purchased through the previous installments falls to Rs.1833 (166.67 X 11). Since the Target Investment Value of the Transferee Scheme in March should be Rs. 3,000 (viz. 3 instalments of Rs.1000 each), the transfer amount will be Rs. 1,167 (Rs.3000 – Rs.1833). For this investment, the investor will get an additional 106 units @ Rs. 11 in the Transferee Scheme, thus taking the total holding to 272.73 units by end of March (3rd month).
- b) Reverse Transfer: This 'Reverser Transfer' is made from the Transferee Scheme to the Transferor Scheme, when the Market Value of the Transferee Scheme exceeds the Target Investment Value

Continuing with the above illustration, the Market Value in the month of July is Rs. 7,500, prior to the transfer of the specified monthly amount. A 'Reverse Transfer' will be made to transfer units from Transferee Scheme to Transferor Scheme for the excess value, to ensure that the Target Investment Value for the month is maintained. Therefore, as the market value of the transferee scheme (Rs.7,500) exceeds the Target Investment Value for the Month (Rs.7,000), 50 units (as indicated by the negative sign) worth Rs.500 will be taken out (i.e. the excess amount over Rs. 7,000) thereby reducing the number of units held in the Transferee Scheme. The amount of Rs.500/- gets transferred to the Transferor scheme under which STP is operational.

However, it may be noted that the Total Amount invested through Value STP could be more than the Total Target Investment Value specified during registering for the Value STP as highlighted by the illustration below, on account of fluctuation in NAV:

Transfer Date	NAV per unit (Rs.)	Target Market Value of holdings (Rs.)	Market Value of holdings before investment (Rs.)#	Amount Transferred (Rs.)	Units Purchased/ Redeemed*	Total Units held	Total Amount Invested (Rs.)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5) = (3) - (4)	(6) = (5) / (2)	(7) = (3)/ (2)	(8)
1-Jan	21	1,000	0	1,000	47.62	47.62	1,000
1-Feb	18	2,000	857	1,143	63.49	111.11	2,143
1-Mar	20	3,000	2,222	778	38.89	150.00	2,921
1-Apr	19	4,000	2,850	1,150	60.53	210.53	4,071
1-May	16	5,000	3,368	1,632	101.97	312.50	5,702
1-Jun	17	6,000	5,313	688	40.44	352.94	6,390
1-Jul	15	7,000	5,294	1,706	113.73	466.67	8,096
1-Aug	14	8,000	6,533	1,467	104.76	571.43	9,562
1-Sep	16	9,000	9,143	-143	-8.93	562.50	9,419
1-Oct	15	10,000	8,438	1,563	104.17	666.67	10,982
1-Nov	13	11,000	8,667	2,333	179.49	846.15	13,315
1-Dec	11	12,000	9,308	2,692	244.76	1,090.91	16,008

*Reverse Transfer; (-ve) units indicate Reverse Transfer. #Total units before current investment X current NAV.

The Target Investment Value of holding at the end of a 12-month period is Rs.12,000. As the NAV of the Transferee scheme has periodically reduced, the total amount invested has kept on increasing, to ensure that the market value of the investment matches the Target Investment Value for that particular month (for instance; in the months of

April & May). In case the amounts (as specified above) to be transferred are not available in the Transferor Scheme in the unit holder's account, the residual amount will be transferred to the Transferee Scheme and Value STP will be closed.

Disclaimer: The above illustrations are only to explain the concept of Value STP using assumed figures. The illustrations are merely indicative in nature and should not be construed as investment advice. They do not in any manner imply or suggest performance of any Helios Mutual Fund Schemes(s). Value STP neither assures a profit nor guarantees protection against a loss in declining market.

- 5) Frequency, Minimum balance under transferor scheme, Minimum number of STP installments and STP amount shall be as follows:

a. The minimum amount per Value STP installment at the time of registration, shall be as follows:

Frequency	Minimum Amount of Transfer (Rs.)
Monthly	1,000/- and in multiples of Re.1
Quarterly	3,000/- and in multiples of Re.1

- b. There should be a minimum of 12 installments for enrolment under Monthly Value STP and 4 installments for Quarterly Value STP.
- c. The minimum unit holder's account balance or a minimum amount of application at the time of Value STP enrolment should be Rs. 12,000 in the Transferor Scheme.
- 6) Load Structure: In respect of units created under Value STP enrollments made in the above-mentioned Transferor and Transferee Scheme(s) (and in Transferor Scheme for instances of Reverse Transfer), the Load Structure prevalent at the time of enrolment shall govern the investors during the tenure of the Value STP.
- 7) The Scheme acts as both transferor and Transferee Scheme under this facility.
- 8) The redemption/switch-out of units allotted in the Transferee Scheme shall be processed on the 'First In First Out' (FIFO) basis. In case there is a redemption / switch-out of any units allotted under Value STP in the Transferee Scheme by the Unit Holder, the balance installments under VALUE STP will be processed as a normal STP for the remaining installments by investing the amount indicated as first installment amount, on the date of each transfer over the balance tenure of the Value STP, subject to availability of unit balance in the Transferor Scheme.
- 9) In case of nil balance in the Transferor Scheme, Value STP for that particular due date will not be processed. Value STP will cease to be active upon five consecutive unsuccessful transactions or if all units are pledged or upon receipt of intimation of death of Unit holder.
- 10) Only one registration (either Flex STP or Value STP) per target scheme in a folio would be allowed.

This facility is available only for units held / to be held in a Non- demat Mode in the Transferor and the Transferee Scheme.

The Trustee reserves the right to change/modify the terms and conditions of Value STP or withdraw the Value STP at a later date. For the terms and conditions of Value STP, contact the nearest ISC or visit our website www.heliosmf.in.

Flex STP

The AMC has introduced Helios Flex Systematic Transfer Plan (Flex STP). Under this facility unit holder(s) can opt to transfer variable amount(s) linked to value of investments under Flex STP on the date of transfer at pre-determined intervals from designated source Scheme(s) [referred to as Transferor Scheme(s)] to the Growth option of designated target Scheme(s) [referred to as Transferee Scheme(s)].

Salient features of the facility:

1. Flex STP is available at Monthly and Quarterly Intervals.

Particulars	Frequency
Monthly and Quarterly Options	Any Date*

*In case the date chosen for STP falls on a non-business day or on a day which is not available in a particular month, the STP will be processed on the immediate next business day.

2. At the time of registration, the minimum amount under this facility is as follows:

Frequency	Minimum Amount of Transfer (Rs.)
Monthly	1,000/- and in multiples of Re.1
Quarterly	3,000/- and in multiples of Re.1

3. There should be a minimum of 12 installments for enrollment under Monthly Flex STP and 4 installments for Quarterly Flex STP. The minimum balance in unit holder's account or minimum amount of application at the time of enrollment for Flex STP should be Rs. 12,000/-.
4. Flex STP with Monthly and Quarterly Frequency shall commence if the application is submitted at least 7 business days prior to the applicable date.
5. Under Flex STP, the amount sought to be transferred shall be calculated as follows:

Fixed Amount to be transferred per Installment or the amount as determined by the following formula [(fixed amount to be transferred per installment X by the number of installments including the current installment) - market value of the investments through Flex STP in the Transferee Scheme on the date of transfer] whichever is higher.

In case the amount (as calculated basis above) to be transferred is not available in the Transferor Scheme in the unit holder's account, the residual amount will be transferred to the Transferee Scheme.

- **Illustration: STP Amount Rs 3000 /- , Frequency: Monthly and No of installment : 12**

No. of Installment	NAV Applicable Date	STP Due Date	NAV per Unit	Market Value on installment date (Rs.)	Amount to be invested in Flex STP## (Rs.)	Cumulative Amount Invested in Flex STP (Rs.)	Units Allotted under Flex STP	Cumulative Units
1	NA	01-10-2023	10	0	3,000	3000	300	300
2	01-11-2023	01-11-2023	12	3,600.00	3,000	6000	250	550
3	01-12-2023	01-12-2023	11	6,050.00	3,000	9000	272.73	822.73
4	01-01-2024	01-01-2024	9	7,404.55	4,595	13595.45	510.61	1333.33
5	01-02-2024	01-02-2024	7	9,333.33	5,667	19262.12	809.52	2142.86
6	01-03-2024	01-03-2024	8	17,142.86	3,000	22262.12	375	2517.86
7	01-04-2024	01-04-2024	10	25,178.57	3,000	25262.12	300	2817.86
8	01-05-2024	01-05-2024	12	33,814.29	3,000	28262.12	250	3067.86
9	01-06-2024	01-06-2024	13	39,882.14	3,000	31262.12	230.77	3298.63
10	01-07-2024	01-07-2024	14	46,180.77	3,000	34262.12	214.29	3512.91
11	01-08-2024	01-08-2024	15	52,693.68	1,738	36000	115.86	3628.77
12	NA	01-09-2024	13	47,174.02	STP will cease as target amount achieved			

6. The first Flex STP installment will be processed on the basis of the fixed installment amount specified by the unit holder at the time of enrollment. Flex STP shall be applicable from the second installment onwards.
7. The total Flex STP amount invested in the Transferee Scheme shall not exceed the total enrollment amount i.e., amount per installment X number of installments.
8. The redemption / switch-out of units allotted in the Transferee Scheme shall be processed on First In First Out (FIFO) basis. In case there is a redemption / switch-out of any units allotted under Flex STP, the balance installments under Flex STP will be processed for the fixed installment amount specified by the unitholder at the time of enrollment.

9. If the Flex STP Date and/or Frequency has not been indicated or multiple frequencies are selected, Monthly frequency shall be treated as Default frequency and last business day of the month shall be treated as Default Date.
10. Flex STP shall be applicable subject to payment of exit load, if any, in the Transferor Schemes.
11. In case of nil balance in the Transferor Scheme, Flex STP for that particular due date will not be processed. Flex STP will cease to be active upon five consecutive unsuccessful transactions or if all units are pledged or upon receipt of intimation of death of Unit holder.
12. In order to discontinue the facility, a written request must be submitted at least 7 business days prior to the next applicable transfer date for Monthly/Quarterly frequency.
13. For availing this facility, investors are required to submit Helios Flex STP form duly complete in all respects.
14. Only one registration (either Flex STP or Value STP) per target scheme in a folio would be allowed.

Trustees reserve the right to change/modify the terms and conditions or withdraw this facility.

The provision of "Minimum Redemption Amount" specified in the SID(s) of the respective Designated Source Schemes and "Minimum Application Amount" applicable to the Scheme as specified in this document will not be applicable for STP.

This facility will ensure that the Unit Holder is able to systematically invest into equity Schemes and balanced Scheme without having to give any post dated cheques. The Trustee reserves the right to change/modify the terms and conditions of Flex STP or withdraw the Flex STP at a later date. For the terms and conditions of Flex STP, contact the nearest ISC or visit our website www.heliosmf.in

All terms and conditions for SIP/STP, including Exit Load, if any, prevailing in the date of SIP/STP enrolment/ registration by the fund shall be levied in the Scheme.

SYSTEMATIC WITHDRAWAL PLAN (SWP)

This facility enables an investor to withdraw sums from their Unit accounts in the Scheme at periodic intervals through a one-time request. The withdrawals can be made as follows:

Frequency	Date of transfer*	Minimum amount of transfer and number of instalments
Weekly	Any day (Monday to Friday) (If no day is selected Monday will be the default day)	Two instalments of Rs. 1000 and in multiples of Re. 1 thereafter
Monthly	Any date (10th will be the default date)	
Quarterly	Any date (10th will be the default date)	

*In case the date chosen for SIP falls on a Non-Business Day or on a date which is not available in a particular month, the SIP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day.

The withdrawals will commence from the start date mentioned by the investor in the SWP Application Form. The Units will be redeemed at the Applicable NAV of the respective dates on which such withdrawals are sought.

The request for enrollment / processing of SWP will only be on a Business Day at the applicable NAV. In case during the term of SWP processing date falls on a non-Business Day, then such request will be processed on the next following Business Day's applicable NAV.

The request for enrollment of SWP in the prescribed form should be received at any official point of acceptance / Investor service center at least 7 Business Days in advance before the execution / commencement date.

The request for discontinuation of SWP in the prescribed form should be received at any official point of acceptance / Investor Service Center at least 7 Business Days in advance before the execution / commencement date. The provision for Minimum Application Amount will not be applicable under SWP Investments.

A request for STP / SWP will be treated as a request for Redemption from/Subscription into the respective Option(s)/ Plan(s) of the Scheme(s) as opted by the Investor, at the applicable NAV.

C. PERIODIC DISCLOSURES

<p>Net Asset Value</p> <p>This is the value per unit of the Scheme on a particular day. You can ascertain the value of your investments by multiplying the NAV with your unit balance</p>	<p>The AMC will calculate and disclose the first NAV of the Scheme/Plans/ Options within 5 business days from the date of allotment of units under NFO. Subsequently, the NAV will be calculated and disclosed at the close of every Business Day. The AMC shall prominently disclose the NAV of all schemes under a separate head on the AMC's website and on the website of AMFI. NAV will be determined on every Business Day except in special circumstances. NAV of the Scheme shall be made available at all Customer Service Centers of the AMC.</p> <p>The NAV will be computed and rounded off up to 2 decimal places.</p> <p>AMC shall update the NAVs on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India - AMFI (www.amfiindia.com) and on the mutual fund website – (www.heliosmf.in) by 11:00 p.m. every Business Day. In case of any delay, the reasons for such delay would be explained to AMFI in writing. If the NAVs are not available before commencement of business hours on the following day due to any reason, the Fund shall issue a press release providing reasons and explaining when the Fund would be able to publish the NAVs.</p> <p>The NAV of the Segregated Portfolio, if any, shall be declared on daily basis.</p>
<p>Portfolio Disclosure</p>	<p>The AMC will disclose portfolio (along with ISIN and other prescribed details) of the Scheme in the prescribed format on its website viz. www.heliosmf.in and on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI) viz. www.amfiindia.com as under:</p> <p>For Debt Schemes – on a fortnightly basis (i.e. as on 15th and as on the last day of the month), within 5 days from end of fortnight.</p> <p>For All Schemes – as at the end of the month/half-year i.e. March 31 and September 30, within 10 days from end of Month/Half year.</p> <p>In case of unitholders whose e-mail addresses are registered, the AMC will also send the above via email within the timelines mentioned above. The timelines above will be subject to change as specified by SEBI from time to time.</p> <p>AMC will publish an advertisement every half-year in all India edition of at least two daily newspapers, one each in English and Hindi, disclosing the hosting of the half-yearly statement of the Scheme portfolio on its website and on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI). AMC will provide a physical copy of the statement of its Scheme portfolio, without charging any cost, on specific request received from a unitholder.</p>
<p>Half-Yearly Disclosures - Financial Results</p>	<p>The AMC shall host half yearly disclosures of the Scheme's' unaudited financial results in the prescribed format on its website viz. www.heliosmf.in and on the website of Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI) viz. www.amfiindia.com within one month from the close of each half year i.e. on 31st March and on 30th September and shall publish an advertisement in this regard in at least one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation and in a newspaper having wide circulation published in the language of the region where the Head Office of the Mutual Fund is situated.</p>

Annual Report	<p>The scheme wise annual report shall be hosted on the website of the AMC and on the website of the AMFI as soon as may be possible but not later than four months from 31st March of each year. The abridged / full Scheme wise Annual Report shall contain such details as are required under the Regulations / Circulars issued thereafter.</p> <p>The AMC shall provide the Scheme wise annual report / abridged summary thereof as under:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> I. By hosting the same on the websites of the AMC and AMFI. II. The physical copy of the scheme wise annual report / abridged summary thereof shall be made available to the investors at the registered office of the AMC. A link of the scheme's annual report or abridged summary shall be displayed prominently on the website of the Fund. III. By e-mailing the same to those Unit holders whose e-mail address is registered with the Fund. <p>Unit holders are therefore requested to update their email address with the Fund to receive annual reports through email.</p> <p>The AMC shall publish an advertisement every year in all India edition of at least two daily newspapers, one each in English and Hindi, disclosing the hosting of the scheme wise annual report on the website of the AMC and on the website of AMFI.</p> <p>The AMC shall display prominently on the AMC's website link of the scheme wise annual report and physical copy of the same shall be made available to the unitholders at the registered / corporate office of the AMC at all times.</p> <p>Further, AMC shall provide modes such as SMS, telephone, email or written request (letter), etc. through which unitholders can submit a request for a physical or electronic copy of the scheme wise annual report or abridged summary thereof.</p> <p>The AMC shall also provide a physical copy of the abridged summary of the Annual Report, without charging any cost, on specific request received from unitholder.</p>
Associate Transactions	<p>Please refer to Statement of Additional Information (SAI) for details of Associate transactions including dealing with associate companies.</p>
Disclosures with respect to Segregated Portfolio	<p>The AMC shall make necessary disclosures as mandated by SEBI, in statement of account, monthly / half yearly portfolio statements, KIM, SID, Scheme Advertisements, Scheme Performance data, AMC's Web-site and at other places as may be specified.</p> <p>The information regarding number of Segregated Portfolio(s) created in a scheme shall appear prominently under the name of the scheme at all relevant places such as SID, KIM-cum-Application Form, advertisement, AMC and AMFI websites, etc.</p> <p>The NAV of the Segregated Portfolio, if any, shall be declared on a daily basis.</p> <p>Further, the investors of the Segregated Portfolio shall be duly informed of the recovery proceedings of the investments of the Segregated Portfolio. Status update may be provided to the investors at the time of recovery and also at the time of writing-off of the segregated securities.</p>

Risk-o-meter	<p>In order to address the issue of mis-selling and with an aim to provide investors an easy understanding of the kind of product/scheme they are investing in and its suitability to them, mutual funds are required to 'Label' their schemes on certain parameters as specified under Para 17.4 of the Master Circular. One of such parameters is to depict the risk associated with schemes through a pictorial meter named "Riskometer" and this meter would appropriately depict the level of risk in any specific scheme.</p> <p>In case of equity shares held by the Scheme, risk level shall be evaluated taking into account the risk parameters such as Market Capitalization, Volatility and Impact Cost (liquidity measure) for each of the securities held by the Scheme as on the last day of the previous month and an appropriate risk value shall be assigned using the methodology specified under Annexure 9 of the Master Circular.</p> <p>Based on the said methodology, the Scheme shall arrive at the risk level / value of equity portfolio which shall be a simple average of market capitalization value, volatility value and impact cost value. This risk level is depicted in the form of a Riskometer which has 6 levels of risk i.e. i) Low Risk, ii) Low to Moderate Risk; iii) Moderate Ri ks; iv) Moderately High Risk; v) High Risk; and vi) Very High Risk.</p> <p>Accordingly, based on the scheme characteristics and model portfolio, the Scheme has been labelled as 'Very High Risk' during the NFO. This risk level, however, may vary post NFO when actual investments are made.</p> <p>Post closure of the NFO, Riskometer shall be evaluated on a monthly basis and AMC shall disclose the Riskometer along with portfolio disclosure for the Scheme on its website and on AMFI website within 10 days from the close of each month. Any change in Riskometer shall also be communicated by way of notice and by way of an e-mail or SMS to unitholders of the Scheme. Further, AMC shall disclose the risk level of Scheme as on March 31 of every year, along with the number of times the risk level has changed over the year, on its website and AMFI website. The Fund shall publish the changes on the Riskometer in the Annual Report and Abridged Summary based on the guidelines prescribed by SEBI from time to time. The AMC shall comply with the requirements of SEBI circulars/guidelines issued in this regard from time to time.</p>
Scheme Summary Document (SSD)	<p>The AMC shall provide on its website a standalone scheme document for all the Schemes which contains all the details of the Scheme including but not limited to Scheme features, Fund Manager details, investment details, investment objective, expense ratios, portfolio details, etc. Scheme summary document is uploaded on the websites of AMC, AMFI and stock exchanges in 3 data formats i.e. PDF, Spreadsheet and a machine readable format.</p>
Daily Performance Disclosure	<p>The AMC shall upload performance of the Scheme on a daily basis on AMFI website in the prescribed format along with other details such as Scheme AUM and previous day NAV, as prescribed by SEBI from time to time.</p>
Monthly Average Asset under Management (Monthly AAUM) Disclosure	<p>The AMC shall disclose the Monthly AAUM under different categories of Schemes as specified by SEBI in the prescribed format on a monthly basis on its website viz. www.heliosmf.in and forward to AMFI within 7 working days from the end of the month</p>

Taxation	Particulars	Investors	Mutual Fund
<p>The information is provided for general information only. This information does not purport to be a complete analysis of all relevant tax considerations; nor does it purport to be a complete description of all potential tax costs, tax incidence and risks for the investors. In view of the individual nature of the implications, each investor is advised to consult his or her tax advisors/authorized dealers with respect to the specific amount of tax and other implications arising out of his or her participation in the schemes. It is assumed that units of mutual fund are held as capital asset by the investors.</p>	Tax on Income distribution/IDCW	Income distributed would be taxable in the hands of unitholders as per applicable slabs	<p>Resident investor: 10%** tax needs to be deducted on income distributed (not applicable to capital gain)</p> <p>Non-Resident investor: 20%** tax needs to be deducted in case of payment to NRI and Non Domestic company / Foreign Company</p>
	Capital Gain Tax for Equity oriented Fund: Long Term (held for more than 12 months)	10%** #	<p>Resident investor: Nil</p> <p>Non-Resident Indian Domestic Company / Foreign Company: TDS at the rate of 10%**@)</p>
	Short Term (held for not more than 12 months)	15%**	<p>Resident investor: No TDS</p> <p>NRI and Non Domestic Company / Foreign Company: TDS at the rate of 15%**@</p>
	<p>Equity Scheme(s) will also attract Securities Transaction Tax (STT) at applicable rates.</p> <p># Aggregate long term capital gains exceeding one lakh rupees in a financial year, arising from the transfer of units of an equity oriented fund, equity shares and units of business trust are chargeable to tax @10%.</p> <p>** The above rates need to be increased by applicable surcharge and health & education cess.</p> <p>@ Non-resident investors may be eligible for treaty benefit depending upon the facts of the case. The same has not been captured above.</p> <p>Stamp Duty</p> <p>Investors/Unit holders are requested to note that that pursuant to Notification No. S.O. 1226(E) and G.S.R 226 (E) dated March 30, 2020 issued by Department of Revenue, Ministry of Finance, Government of India, read with Part I of Chapter IV of The Finance Act, 2019, notified on February 21, 2019 issued by Legislative Department, Ministry of Law and Justice, Government of India, a stamp duty @0.005% of the transaction value would be levied on applicable mutual fund transactions (including transactions carried through stock exchanges and depositories for units in demat mode). Accordingly, pursuant to levy of stamp duty, the number of units allotted on purchase/switch transactions (including reinvestment/transfer of amounts under IDCW option i.e. IDCW reinvestment/transfer) to the Investors/Unit holders would be reduced to that extent.</p>		
	<p>Further, with effect from July 1, 2020, stamp duty shall be applicable at the rate of 0.015% on the consideration amount stated in the transfer instrument for off market transfer of units held in demat mode as well units held in physical mode.</p> <p>For further details on taxation, Investors are requested to refer to the section on Taxation in the Statement of Additional Information (SAI).</p>		

Investor Services	<p>The Fund will follow-up with Customer Service Centers and Registrar on complaints and enquiries received from investors to resolve them promptly.</p> <p>For this purpose, Mr. Vilas Solanki is the Investor Relations Officer. He can be contacted at the Corporate Office of the AMC. The address and phone numbers are:</p> <p>Mr. Vilas Solanki Investor Relations Officer Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited The Capital, 502 B, 5th Floor, Plot C70, Bandra Kurla Complex, Mumbai - 400051 Email: iro@helioscapital.in Phone: +91 22 6731 9649</p>
--------------------------	--

D. COMPUTATION OF NAV

The NAV of the Units of the Scheme/Plans/Options will be computed by dividing the net assets of the Scheme by the number of Units outstanding on the valuation date. The Fund shall value its investments according to the valuation norms, as specified in Schedule VIII of the Regulations, or such norms as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time and as stipulated in the valuation policy and procedures of the Fund, provided in Statement of Additional Information (SAI).

Valuation of Foreign Currency / Securities: On the valuation day, all the assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currency will be valued in Indian Rupees. The valuation price of the security will be converted to INR based on Financial Benchmarks India Pvt Ltd (FBIL)/any other designated agency, reference rate at the close of banking hours in India. If required, the AMC may change the source of determining the exchange rate. The Fund shall value its investments according to the valuation norms (Valuation Policy includes computation of NAV in case of investment in foreign securities), as specified in the Eighth Schedule of the Regulations, or such guidelines / recommendations as may be specified by SEBI from time to time. The broad valuation norms are detailed in the Statement of Additional Information.

Currency Conversion Process: For the purpose of currency conversion, the Scheme intends to use the prices available through Reuters / Bloomberg / RBI reference rate. In case of non-availability of exchange rate through Reuters / Bloomberg / RBI, subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the AMC reserves the right to change the source for determining the exchange rate.

The NAV of the Scheme shall be rounded off upto two decimals NAV of units under the Scheme shall be calculated as shown below:

$$\text{NAV (Rs.)} = \frac{\text{Market or Fair Value of Scheme's investments} + \text{Current Assets} - \text{Current Liabilities and Provision}}{\text{No. of Units outstanding under Scheme/Plan/Option}}$$

The NAV of the Scheme/Plans/Options (including Direct Plans) will be calculated and disclosed on every Business Day. The valuation of the Scheme's assets and calculation of the Scheme's NAV shall be subject to audit on an annual basis and such regulations as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time.

The NAV of the Segregated Portfolio, if any, shall be declared on a daily basis.

Illustration for computation of NAV

Assume that the Market or Fair Value of Scheme's investments is Rs. 5,00,00,000; Current asset of the scheme is Rs. 1,25,00,000; Current Liabilities and Provisions is Rs. 75,00,000 and the No. of Units outstanding under the scheme are 50,00,000. Thus, the NAV will be calculated as:

Value of investments (Rs.)	5,00,00,000
Current Assets (Rs.)	1,25,00,000
Total Assets (Rs.) (A)	6,25,00,000
Less:	
Current liabilities and provisions (Rs.) (B)	75,00,000
Net Assets (Rs.) (A-B) (C)	5,50,00,000
Units Outstanding	50,00,000
NAV per unit (Rs.)	11.00

IV. FEES AND EXPENSES

This section outlines the expenses that will be charged to the Scheme /Plan(s)/Option(s). The information provided under this Section seeks to assist the investor in understanding the expense structure of the Scheme /Plan(s)/Option(s) and types of different fees/ expenses and the percentage the investor is likely to incur on purchasing and selling the Units of the respective Plan(s) under the Scheme /Plan(s)/Option(s).

A. NEW FUND OFFER (NFO) EXPENSES

These expenses are incurred for the purpose of various activities related to the NFO like sales and distribution fees paid marketing and advertising, registrar expenses, printing and stationery, bank charges etc. As per the extant regulatory provisions, open-ended schemes are not permitted to charge NFO Expenses to the scheme.

The NFO expenses of Helios Flexi Cap Fund shall be borne by the AMC.

B. ANNUAL SCHEME RECURRING EXPENSES

These are the fees and expenses for operating the Scheme. These expenses include Investment Management and Advisory Fee charged by the AMC, Registrar and Transfer Agents' fee, marketing and selling costs etc.

The total recurring expenses of the Scheme shall be as per the limits prescribed under sub-regulation 6 and 6A of Regulation 52 of the SEBI Regulations and shall not exceed the limits prescribed there under as a percentage limit of daily net assets.

As per the Regulation 52(6), the maximum recurring expenses that can be charged to the Scheme shall be subject to a percentage limit of daily average net assets in the table below:

First Rs. 500 crores	2.25%
Next Rs. 250 crores	2.00%
Next Rs. 1,250 crores	1.75%
Next Rs. 3,000 crores	1.60%
Next Rs. 5,000 crores	1.50%
Next Rs. 40,000 crores	TER reduction of 0.05% for every increase of Rs. 5,000 crores of daily net assets or part thereof
Balance	1.05%

The AMC has estimated the following percentage of the daily net assets of the Scheme will be charged to the Scheme as expenses. For the actual current expenses being charged, the investor should refer to the website of the mutual fund. Any change in the current expense ratios will be updated on the website and the same will be communicated to the investor via SMS / e-mail 3 working days prior to the effective date of change:

Particulars	Helios Flexi Cap Fund (% p.a. of net assets)
Investment Management and Advisory Fees	Up to 2.25
Trustee Fees	
Audit Fees	
Custodian Fees	
Registrar & Transfer Agent Fees	
Marketing & Selling Expenses including Agents Commission and statutory advertisements & notices	
Cost related to investor communications	
Cost of fund transfer from location to location	
Cost of providing account statements and IDCW/ redemption cheques and warrants	
Costs of statutory Advertisements	
Cost towards investor education & awareness (at least 2 bps)	
Brokerage & transaction cost over and above 12 bps and 5 bps for cash and derivative market trades respectively	
Goods and Services Tax on expenses other than investment and advisory fees	
Goods and Services Tax on brokerage and transaction cost	
Other Expenses*	

Maximum total expense ratio (TER) permissible under Regulation 52 (6) (c) (i) and (6) (a)	Up to 2.25
Additional expenses under regulation 52 (6A) (c)	Up to 0.05
Additional expenses for gross new inflows from specified cities under regulation 52(6A)(b)	Up to 0.30\$
The aforesaid does not include Goods and Services Tax on investment management and advisory fees.	

\$ Note: SEBI vide its letter no. SEBI/HO/IMD-SEC-3/P/ OW/2023/5823/1 dated February 24, 2023 and AMFI letter dated No. 35P/MEM-COR/85-a/2022-23 dated March 02, 2023 has directed AMCs to keep B-30 incentive structure in abeyance with effect from March 01, 2023 till further notice.

*As permitted under the Regulation 52 of SEBI (MF) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time, and in accordance with the provisions of Para 10.1 of the Master Circular.

Further, as per current Regulation 52 (6A), the additional recurring expenses that can be charged to Scheme shall be subject to a percentage limit of daily average net assets as specified below:

Regulation 52(6A)(a)	<p>Brokerage and transaction costs (inclusive of GST) which are incurred for the purpose of execution of trades, shall be charged to the scheme as per Regulation 52(6A)(a) of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 not exceeding 0.12 per cent in case of cash market transactions and 0.05 per cent in case of derivatives transactions. With effect from April 1, 2023, to align with Indian Account Standards requirement, transactions cost incurred for the purpose of execution of trades are expensed out (viz. charged to Revenue Account instead of Capitalization (i.e. forming part of cost of investment)). Any payment towards brokerage and transaction cost, over and above the said 0.12 percent and 0.05 percent for cash market transactions and derivatives transactions respectively may be charged to the scheme within the maximum limit of Total Expense Ratio (TER) as prescribed under regulation 52 of the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996.</p>
Regulation 52(6A)(b)	<p>Expenses not exceeding of 0.30 per cent of daily net assets, if the new inflows from beyond Top 30 cities (B- 30**) are at least –</p> <p>(i) 30 per cent of gross new inflows in the scheme, or;</p> <p>(ii) 15 per cent of the average assets under management (year to date) of the scheme, whichever is higher.</p> <p>Provided that if inflows from such cities are less than the higher of (i) or (ii), such expenses on daily net assets of the scheme shall be charged on proportionate basis.</p> <p>Additional TER shall be charged based on inflows from retail investors from beyond top 30 cities (B-30 cities). Inflows of amount upto Rs. 2,00,000/- per transaction, by individual investors shall be considered as inflows from retail investor.</p> <p>Provided further that, expenses so charged shall be utilized for distribution expenses incurred for bringing inflows from beyond Top 30 cities. Provided further that the amount incurred as expense on count of inflows from such cities shall be credited back to the scheme in case the said inflows are redeemed within a period of one year from the date of investment.</p> <p>** Beyond Top 30 (B30) cities shall mean beyond top 30 cities based on Association of Mutual Funds in India (AMFI) data on 'AUM by Geography - Consolidated Data for Mutual Fund Industry' as at the end of the previous financial year.</p> <p>Note: SEBI vide its letter no. SEBI/HO/IMD-SEC-3/P/ OW/2023/5823/1 dated February 24, 2023 and AMFI letter dated No. 35P/MEM-COR/85-a/2022-23 dated March 02, 2023 has directed AMCs to keep B-30 incentive structure in abeyance with effect from March 01, 2023 till further notice.</p>

Regulation 52(6A)(c)	<p>Additional recurring expenses of upto 0.05% of daily net assets of the scheme towards the investment and advisory fees or various other permissible expenses.</p> <p>However, in accordance with Para 10.1.7 of the Master Circular, AMC shall not charge any additional expense of upto 0.05% as per Regulation 52(6A) (c), if exit load is not being levied under the Scheme. Accordingly, upon levy or introduction of exit load under the Scheme, the additional expenses upto 0.05% under Regulation 52 (6A) (c) may be levied, and upon removal of exit load under the Scheme, additional expense upto 0.05% under Regulation 52 (6A) (c) shall be discontinued.</p>
----------------------	---

Direct Plan shall have a lower expense ratio excluding distribution expenses, commission, etc. as compared to Regular Plan and no commission for distribution of Units will be paid/ charged under Direct Plan.

All fees and expenses charged in a Direct Plan (in percentage terms) under various heads including the investment and advisory fee shall not exceed the fees and expenses charged under such heads in Regular Plan.

The Scheme can charge expenses within overall maximum limits prescribed under SEBI (MF) Regulations, without any internal cap allocated to any of the expense heads specified in the above table.

The types of expenses charged shall be as per the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996.

Expenses shall be charged / borne in accordance with the Regulations prevailing from time to time.

Illustration: Impact of Expense Ratio on Scheme's return:

Expense ratio, normally expressed as a percentage of Average Assets under Management, is calculated by dividing the permissible expenses under the Regulations by the average net assets.

To further illustrate in rupee terms the above, for the Scheme under reference, suppose an Investor invested INR 100,000/- (after deduction of stamp duty and transaction charges, if any) under the Growth Option, the impact of expenses charged will be as under:

Particular	Regular Plan	Direct Plan
Amount invested at the beginning of the year (Rs.)	100,000/-	100,000/-
Returns before expenses (Rs.)	8,000/-	8,000/-
Expenses other than Distribution expenses (Rs.)	250/-	250/-
Distribution expenses	50/-	0/-
Returns after expenses at the end of the year (Rs.)	7,700/-	7,750/-
Return (in %)	7.70%	7.75%

Note(s):

- The purpose of the above illustration is purely to explain the impact of expense ratio charged to the Plan(s) under the Scheme and should not be construed as providing any kind of investment advice or guarantee of returns on investments.
- It is assumed that the expenses charged are evenly distributed throughout the year.
- The expenses of the Direct Plan of the Scheme will be lower to the extent of the distribution expenses/ commission
- Any tax impact has not been considered in the above example, in view of the individual nature of the tax implications. Each investor is advised to seek appropriate advice.

All scheme related expenses including commission paid to distributors, by whatever name it may be called and in whatever manner it may be paid, shall be paid from the scheme only within the regulatory limits and not from the books of the Asset Management Company (AMC), its associate, sponsor, trustee or any other entity through any route. Provided that the expenses that are very small in value but high in volume may be paid out of AMC's books. Such expenses shall be paid out of AMC's books at actuals or not exceeding 2 bps of scheme AUM, whichever is lower. The AMC shall pay from its books only those expenses which are part of the miscellaneous expenses list provided by AMFI. Such expenses incurred by AMC shall be properly recorded and audited in the books of accounts of AMC at year end.

Total Expense Ratio (TER) for the Segregated Portfolio

TER for the Segregated Portfolio shall be subject to the following provisions:

The AMC will not charge investment and advisory fees on the Segregated Portfolio. However, TER (excluding the investment and advisory fees) can be charged on a pro-rata basis only upon recovery of the investments in Segregated Portfolio.

The TER so levied shall not exceed the simple average of such expenses (excluding the investment and advisory fees) charged on a daily basis on the Main Portfolio (in % terms) during the period for which the Segregated Portfolio was in existence.

The legal charges related to recovery of the investments of the Segregated Portfolio may be charged to the Segregated Portfolio in proportion to the amount of recovery. However, the same shall be within the maximum TER limit as applicable to the Main Portfolio. The legal charges in excess of the TER limits, if any, shall be borne by the AMC.

The costs related to the Segregated Portfolio shall in no case be charged to the Main Portfolio.

C. GOODS AND SERVICE TAX

Goods and Service tax ("GST") on investment and advisory fees shall be charged to the Scheme in addition to the maximum limit of total recurring expenses as permitted under regulation 52 (6) and 52 (6A) of the Regulations. GST on any other fees / expenses shall be borne by the Scheme within the overall limit of the TER. GST shall be levied on the Investment Management & Advisory Fee at the then prevailing GST rate, as per the Taxation Laws in force.

GST on exit load, if any, shall be paid out of exit load proceeds and exit load net of GST, if any, shall be credited to the Scheme. GST on brokerage and transaction cost paid for execution of trade, if any, shall be within the limits prescribed under Regulation 52 of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations.

D. LOAD STRUCTURE

Load is an amount which is paid by the investor to subscribe to the units or to redeem the units from the Scheme. This amount is used by the AMC to pay commissions to the distributor and to take care of other marketing and selling expenses. Load amounts are variable and are subject to change from time to time. For the current applicable structure, please refer to the website of the AMC (www.heliosmf.in) or may call at ISC your distributor.

Repurchases or Redemption could attract an exit load (as a % of the Applicable NAV for redemptions). Unitholders should note that the AMC retains the right to change exit load as per the provisions below:

The repurchase price, however, will not be lower than 95% of the NAV subject to SEBI Regulations as amended from time to time.

Load Structure (Including SIP / STP / SWP, wherever applicable) for Scheme / Plans:

Entry Load: Not Applicable.

In terms of Para 10.4 of the Master Circular, there will be no entry load charged to the Schemes of the Mutual Fund.

Exit Load:

- (i) If units redeemed or switched out are upto 10% (limit) of the units purchased or switched in within 3 months from the date of allotment – Nil
- (ii) If units redeemed or switched out are over and above the limit within 3 months from the date of allotment – 1% of the applicable NAV
- (iii) If redeemed/switched out after 3 months from the date of allotment – Nil

The exit loads set forth above are subject to change at the discretion of the Trustees and such changes shall be implemented prospectively. For any change in load structure, the AMC will issue an addendum and display it on the website/ Investor Service Centres (ISCs).

The exit load charged, if any, shall be credited back to the respective scheme. Goods and Services Tax on exit load shall be paid out of the exit load proceeds and exit load net of Goods and Services Tax shall be credited to the Scheme.

Exit Load, if any, prevailing on the date of enrolment of SIP/ STP shall be levied in the Scheme.

Units issued on reinvestment of IDCW shall not be subject to exit load.

Exit load is not applicable for Segregated Portfolio.

The investor is requested to check the prevailing load structure of the Scheme before investing.

Subject to the provisions of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 as amended from time to time and circulars issued thereunder, the Trustee reserves the right to modify/alter the load structure and may decide to introduce a differential load structure on the Units redeemed on any Business Day. Such changes will be applicable prospectively. The changes may also be disclosed in the Statements of Account issued after the introduction of such load.

At the time of changing the load structure, the AMC / Mutual Fund may adopt the following procedure:

- i. The addendum detailing the changes will be attached to Scheme Information Documents and key information memorandum. The addendum will be circulated to all the distributors/brokers so that the same can be attached to all Scheme Information Documents and key information memoranda already in stock.
- ii. Arrangements will be made to display the addendum in the Scheme Information Document in the form of a notice in all the investor service centers and distributors/brokers' office.
- iii. The introduction of the exit load along with the details will be stamped in the acknowledgement slip issued to the investors on submission of the application form and will also be disclosed in the statement of accounts issued after the introduction of such load.
- iv. A public notice shall be provided on the website of the AMC in respect of such changes.
- v. Any other measures which the mutual fund may feel necessary.

Any imposition or enhancement in the load shall be applicable on prospective investments only.

Methodology for calculation of Repurchase/Redemption Price of units:

Repurchase Price = Applicable NAV * (1 - Exit Load, if any)

Example

If the Applicable NAV is Rs. 15 and the exit load applicable is 0.5%, the repurchase price is calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Repurchase Price} &= 15 * (1 - 0.005) \\ &= 15 * 0.995 \\ &= 14.925\end{aligned}$$

E. DEDUCTION OF TRANSACTION CHARGE FOR INVESTMENTS THROUGH DISTRIBUTORS / AGENTS

In terms of the provisions of Para 10.5 of the Master Circular, Mutual Funds are allowed to deduct following transaction charge on per subscription of Rs. 10,000 and above, where such subscriptions are received through distributors / agents based on the type of product opted-in to receive the transaction charges.

The distributors shall also have the option to opt in or opt out of levying transactions charges based on the type of product.

Accordingly, transaction charges as follows will be deducted by the Fund, from the subscription received from investors and paid to distributors / agents who have opted to receive the transaction charge.

(i) First Time Investor in Mutual Fund (across all Mutual Funds)

Transaction charge of Rs. 150/- per subscription of Rs. 10,000 and above will be deducted from the subscription amount and paid to the distributor / agent of the first time investor and the balance shall be invested in the relevant scheme opted by the investor.

(ii) Existing Investor in Mutual Fund

Transaction charge of Rs. 100/- per subscription of Rs. 10,000 and above will be deducted by the Fund from the subscription amount and paid to the distributor / agent of the investor and the balance shall be invested in the relevant scheme opted for by the investor.

However, transaction charges in case of investments through SIP under (i) and (ii) above shall be deducted only if the total commitment (i.e. amount per SIP installment x No. of installments) amounts to Rs. 10,000/- or more. The

transaction charge shall be deducted in 4 equal installments.

(iii) Transaction charges shall not be deducted for

- a. Purchases / subscriptions / total commitment amount in case of SIP for an amount less than Rs. 10,000;
- b. Transactions other than purchases / subscriptions relating to new inflows such as Switch / STP / SWP etc.;
- c. Purchases / subscriptions made directly with the Fund without any ARN code i.e. not through any distributor / agent. (d) Purchases / subscriptions carried out through the Stock Exchange Platform.
- d. Where the distributor of the investor has not opted to receive any Transaction Charges.

The statement of account to unit holders will clearly provide details of the net investments as gross subscription amount less transaction charge and the number of units allotted against the net investment.

However, the option to charge "transaction charges" is at the discretion of the distributors. Investors may note that distributors can opt to receive transaction charges based on 'type of the Scheme'. Accordingly, the transaction charges would be deducted from the subscription amounts, as applicable.

The aforesaid transaction charge shall be deducted by the Asset Management Company from the subscription amount and paid to the distributor, as the case may be and the balance amount shall be invested subject to deduction of Goods and Services Tax.

Identification of investors as "first time" or "existing" will be based on Permanent Account Number (PAN)/PAN Exempt KYC Reference Number (PEKRN) at the First/ Sole Applicant/ Guardian level. Hence, Unitholders are urged to ensure that their PAN/ PEKRN/ KYC is updated with the Fund. Unit holders may approach any of the Official Points of Acceptances of the Fund i.e. Investor Service Centers (ISCs) of the Fund/ offices of our Registrar and Transfer Agent (CAMS) in this regard.

F. WAIVER OF LOAD FOR DIRECT APPLICATIONS

Pursuant to Para 10.4 of the Master Circular, no Entry Load will be charged. Therefore, the procedure for Waiver of Load for Direct Applications is no longer applicable.

V. RIGHTS OF UNIT HOLDERS

Please refer to SAI for details.

VI. PENALTIES, PENDING LITIGATION OR PROCEEDINGS, FINDINGS OF INSPECTIONS OR INVESTIGATIONS FOR WHICH ACTION MAY HAVE BEEN TAKEN OR IS IN THE PROCESS OF BEING TAKEN BY ANY REGULATORY AUTHORITY

- 1) **All disclosures regarding penalties and action(s) taken against foreign Sponsor(s) may be limited to the jurisdiction of the country where the principal activities (in terms of income / revenue) of the Sponsor(s) are carried out or where the headquarters of the Sponsor(s) is situated. Further, only top 10 monetary penalties during the last three years shall be disclosed.**

Nil

- 2) **In case of Indian Sponsor(s), details of all monetary penalties imposed and/ or action taken during the last three years or pending with any financial regulatory body or governmental authority, against Sponsor(s) and/ or the AMC and/ or the Board of Trustees /Trustee Company; for irregularities or for violations in the financial services sector, or for defaults with respect to shareholders or debenture holders and depositors, or for economic offences, or for violation of securities law. Details of settlement, if any, arrived at with the aforesaid authorities during the last three years shall also be disclosed.**

- i. Penalties imposed by a financial regulatory body or government authority against the Sponsor and / or the AMC and / or the Board of the Trustees, for irregularities / violations in the financial services sector, or for defaults with respect to share holders or debenture holders and depositors, or for economic offences, or for violation of securities law, during the last three years: Nil

- ii. For irregularities or for violations in the financial services sector, or for defaults with respect to shareholders or debenture holders and depositors, or for economic offences, or for violation of securities law: Nil

- 3) Details of all enforcement actions taken by SEBI in the last three years and / or pending with SEBI for the violation of SEBI Act, 1992 and Rules and Regulations framed there under including debarment and / or suspension and / or cancellation and / or imposition of monetary penalty / adjudication / enquiry proceedings, if

any, to which the Sponsor(s) and / or the AMC and / or the Board of Trustees / Trustee Company and / or any of the directors and / or key personnel (especially the fund managers) of the AMC and Trustee Company were / are a party. The details of the violation shall also be disclosed.

Nil

- 4) Any pending material civil or criminal litigation incidental to the business of the Mutual Fund to which the Sponsor(s) and / or the AMC and / or the Board of Trustees / Trustee Company and / or any of the directors and / or key personnel are a party should also be disclosed separately.

Nil

- 5) Any deficiency in the systems and operations of the Sponsor(s) and / or the AMC and / or the Board of Trustees / Trustee Company which SEBI has specifically advised to be disclosed in the SID, or which has been notified by any other regulatory agency, shall be disclosed.

Nil.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Scheme Information Document, the provisions of the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and the guidelines there under shall be applicable.

Notes: Any amendments / replacement / re-enactment of SEBI (MF) Regulations subsequent to the date of this SID shall prevail over those specified in this SID.

The Board of Directors of Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited and Board of Directors of Helios Trustee Private Limited have approved the Scheme Information Document vide resolutions dated August 22, 2023, and August 23, 2023, respectively.

Further, the Trustees have ensured that the Helios Flexi Cap Fund approved by them is a new product offered by Helios Mutual Fund and is not a minor modification of any existing scheme/fund/product.

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
Helios Capital Asset Management (India) Private Limited
[Investment Manager for Helios Mutual Fund]

Sd/-

Mumbai

Dinshaw Irani

Date: October 03, 2023

Executive Director & Chief Executive Officer

List of Official Points of Acceptance of Transaction Requests

List of Official Points of Acceptance of Helios Mutual Fund

Mumbai: 502 B, 5th Floor, The Capital, Plot C70, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra East, Mumbai – 400 051, Maharashtra, India

Bangalore: Novel Office, No 8/2, Ulsoor Rd, Yellappa Chetty Layout, Halasuru, Bengaluru, Karnataka 560042.

Delhi: TR-23, AltF Statesman House, 5th Floor, Wing A, Statesman House, 148, Barakhamba Road, New Delhi – 110001

For the updated list of official Point of Acceptance of transactions of the AMC/Helios Mutual Fund, please refer the website of the AMC viz., www.heliosmf.in

List of Official Points of Acceptance of CAMS

A. List of Investor Service Centers (ISCs) of Computer Age Management Services Ltd. (CAMS)

Ahmedabad: 111- 113, 1 st Floor- Devpath Building Off C G Road Behind Lal Bungalow, Ellis Bridge, Ahmedabad Gujarat 380006. Bangalore: Trade Centre, 1st Floor 45, Dikensen Road (Next to Manipal Centre), Bangalore, Karnataka, 560042, Bhubaneswar: Plot No-501/1741/1846, Office No:-203 (2nd Floor), Centre Point, Sriya Talkies Road, Kharvel Nagar, Unit-3, Bhubaneswar-751001, Odisha. Chandigarh: Deepak Tower, SCO 154-155, 1st Floor-Sector 17-Chandigarh-Punjab-160017. Chennai: Ground Floor No.178/10, Kodambakkam High Road, Opp. Hotel Palmgrove, Nungambakkam-Chennai-Tamilnadu-600034. Cochin: Building Name Modayil, Door No. 39/2638 DJ, 2nd Floor 2A M.G. Road, Cochin - 682 016. Coimbatore: No.1334, Thadagam Road, Thirumurthy Layout, R.S.Puram, Behind Venketeswara Bakery, Coimbatore-641002. Durgapur: Plot No.3601, Nazrul Sarani, City Centre, Durgapur-713216. Goa: Office No.103, 1st Floor, Unitech City Centre, M.G.Road, Panaji Goa, Goa-403001. Secunderabad (Hyderabad): 208, II Floor Jade Arcade Paradise Circle, Hyderabad, Telangana, 5000033. Indore: 101, Shalimar Corporate Centre, 8-B, South Tukogunj, Opp.Greenpark, Indore, Madhya Pradesh, 452001. Jaipur: R-7, Yudhisthir Marg C-Scheme Behind Ashok Nagar Police Station, Jaipur, Rajasthan, 302001. Kanpur: I Floor 106 to 108 City Centre Phase II, 63/ 2, The Mall Kanpur Uttarpradesh-208001. Kolkata: 2/1, Russell Street, 2nd Floor, Kankaria Centre, Kolkata-700071. Lucknow: Office No.107, 1st Floor, Vaisali Arcade Building, Plot No 11, 6 Park Road, Lucknow-226001. Ludhiana: U/ GF, Prince Market, Green Field, Near Traffic Lights, Sarabha Nagar Pulli, Pakhowal Road, Ludhiana, Punjab, 141002. Madurai: Shop No 3 2nd Floor Surya Towers, No 272/273 Goodshed Street, Madurai - 625001. Mangalore: No. G 4 & G 5, Inland Monarch Opp. Karnataka Bank Kadri Main Road, Kadri, Mangalore, Karnataka, 575003. Mumbai: Rajabhadur Compound, Ground Floor Opp Allahabad Bank, Behind ICICI Bank 30, Mumbai Samachar Marg, Fort Mumbai, Maharashtra, 400023. Nagpur: 145, Lendra, New Ramdaspath, Nagpur, Maharashtra, 440010. New Delhi: CAMS Service Center, 401 to 404, 4th Floor, Kanchan Junga Building, Barakhamba Road, New Delhi 110001. Patna: G-3, Ground Floor, OM Complex Near Saket Tower, SP Verma Road, Patna, Bihar, 800001. Pune: Vartak Pride, 1st Floor, Survey No.46, City Survey No.1477, Hingne budruk, D.P.Road, Behind Dinanath mangeskar Hospital, Karvenagar, Pune-411052. Surat: Shop No.G-5, International Commerce Center, Nr.Kadiwala School, Majura Gate, Ring Road, Surat-395002. Vadodara: 103 Aries Complex, Bpc Road, Off R.C.Dutt Road, Alkapuri, Vadodara, Gujarat, 390007. Vijayawada: 40-1-68, Rao & Ratnam Complex, Near Chennupati Petrol Pump, M.G Road, Labbipet, Vijayawada, Andhra Pradesh, 520010. Visakhapatnam (Vizag): Flat No GF2, D NO 47-3-2/2, Vigneswara Plaza, 5th Lane, Dwarakanagar, Visakhapatnam- 530 016, ANDHRA PRADESH. Agra: No. 8, II Floor Maruti Tower Sanjay Place, Agra, Uttarpradesh-282002. Ajmer: AMC No. 423/30 Near Church Opp T B Hospital, Jaipur Road, Ajmer, Rajasthan, 305001. Allahabad: 30/2, A&B, Civil Lines Station Besides, Vishal Mega Mart Strachey Road, Allahabad, Uttarpradesh-211001. Alwar: 256A, Scheme No:1, Arya Nagar, Alwar, Rajasthan, 301001. Amaravati: 81, Gulsham Tower, 2nd Floor, Near Panchsheel Talkies, Amaravati, Maharashtra, 444601. Amritsar: 3rd Floor, Bearing Unit No-313, Mukut House, Amritsar-143001. Anand: 101, A.P. Tower, B/H, Sardhar Gunj, Next to Nathwani Chambers, Anand Gujarat 388001. Asansol: Block – G 1st Floor, P C Chatterjee Market Complex Rambandhu Talab PO, Ushagram Asansol West Bengal 713303. Aurangabad: 2nd Floor, Block No.D-21-D-22, Motiwala Trade Centre, Nirala Bazar, New Samarth Nagar, Opp.HDFC Bank, Aurangabad-431001. Belgaum: Classic Complex, Block No.104, 1st Floor, Saraf Colony, Khanapur Road, Tilakwadi, Belgaum-590006. Berhampur: Kalika temple Street, Ground Floor, Beside SBI BAZAR Branch, Berhampur-760002. Bhavnagar: 501 – 503, Bhayani Skyline, Behind Joggers Park, Atabhai Road, Bhavnagar – 364001. Bhilai: 1st Floor, Plot No.3, Block No.1, Priyadarshini Pariswar west, Behind IDBI Bank, Nehru Nagar, Bhilai-490020. Bhilwara: C/o Kodwani Associates Shop No 211-213 2nd floor Indra Prasth Tower syam Ki Sabji Mandi Near Mukerjee Garden Bhilwara-311001 (Rajasthan). Bhopal: Plot no 10, 2nd Floor, Alankar Complex, Near ICICI Bank, MP Nagar, Zone II, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh 462011. Bokaro: Mazzanine Floor F-4, City Centre,

Sector 4, Bokaro Steel City, Bokaro, Jharkhand, 827004. Burdwan: 399 G T Road, Basement, Building Name: Talk of the Town, Burdwan-713101, West- Bengal. Calicut: 29/97G 2nd Floor, S A Arcade, Mavoor Road, Arayidathupalam, CalicutKerala-673016. Cuttack: Near Indian Overseas BankCantonment Road, Mata Math, Cuttack, Orissa, 753001. Davangere: 13, 1st Floor, Akkamahadevi Samaj ComplexChurch Road, P.J.Extension, Davangere, Karnataka, 577002. Dehradun: 204/121 Nari Shilp Mandir Marg(1st Floor) Old Connaught Place, Chakrata Road, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, 248001. Dhanbad: Urmila Towers, Room No: 111(1st Floor) Bank More, Dhanbad, Jharkhand, 826001. Erode: 197, Seshaiyer Complex, Agraharam Street, Erode, Tamilnadu, 638001. Faridabad: B-49, 1st Floor, Nehru Ground, Behind Anupam Sweet House NIT, Faridabad, Haryana, 121001. Ghaziabad: 1st Floor, C-10 RDC Rajnagar, Opp Kacheri Gate No.2, Ghaziabad-201002. Gorakhpur: Shop No.5 & 6, 3Rd Floor, Cross Road The mall, A D Tiraha, bank Road, Gorakhpur-273001. Guntur: Door No.31-13-1158, 1st floor, 13/1, Arundelpet, Ward No.6, Guntur-522002. Gurgaon: Unit No-115, First Floor Vipul Agora Building, Sector-28, Near Sahara Mall Mehrauli, Gurgaon Road, Chakkarpur , Gurgaon-122001. Guwahati: Piyali Phukan Road, K.C.Path, House No.1, Rehabari, Guwahati-781008. Gwalior: G-6 Global Apartment, Kailash Vihar Colony, Opp. Income Tax Office, City Centre, Gwalior Madhya Pradesh-474002. Hubli: No.204 - 205, 1st Floor' B ' Block, Kundagol ComplexOpp. Court, Club Road, Hubli, Karnataka, 580029. Jabalpur: 8, Ground Floor, Datt Towers, Behind Commercial Automobiles, Napier Town, Jabalpur, MadhyaPradesh, 482001. Jalandhar: 144, Vijay Nagar, Near Capital Small Finance Bank, Football Chowk, Jalandar City-144001. Jalgaon: Rustomji Infotech Services70, NavipethOpp. Old Bus StandJalgaon, Maharashtra, 425001. Jamnagar: 207, Manek Centre, P N Marg, Jamnagar, Gujarat, 361001. Jamshedpur: Millennium Tower, "R" Road, Room No:15 First Floor, Bistupur, Jamshedpur, Jharkhand, 831001. Jodhpur: 1/5, Nirmal Tower, 1st Chopasani Road, Jodhpur, Rajasthan, 342003. Kolhapur: 2 B, 3rd Floor, Ayodhya Towers, Station Road, Kolhapur, Maharashtra, 416001. Kota: B-33 'Kalyan Bhawan, Near Triangle Park, Vallabh Nagar, Kota, Rajasthan, 324007. Kottayam: 1307 B, Puthenparambil Building, KSACS Road, Opp.ESIC Office, Behind Malayala Manorama Muttambalam P O, Kottayam-686501. Meerut: 108 1st Floor Shivam Plaza, Opp: Eves Cinema, Hapur Road, Meerut, Uttarpradesh, 250002. Moradabad: H 21-22, 1st Floor, Ram Ganga Vihar Shopping Complex, Opposite Sale Tax Office, Moradabad-244001. Muzaffarpur: Brahman Toli, DurgasthanGola Road, Muzaffarpur, Bihar, 842001. Mysore: No.1, 1st Floor, CH.26 7th Main, 5th Cross (Above Trishakthi Medicals), Saraswati Puram, Mysore, Karnataka, 570009. Nasik: 1st Floor, "Shraddha Niketan", Tilak Wadi, Opp Hotel City Pride, Sharanpur Road, Nasik-422002. Nellore: 97/56, I Floor, Immadisetty TowersRanganayakulapet Road, Santhapet, Nellore, AndhraPradesh, 524001. Panipat: SCO 83-84, First Floor, Devi Lal Shopping Complex, Opp RBL Bank, G.T.Road , Panipat, Haryana, 132103. Patiala: No.35 New Lal Bagh, Opp.Polo Ground, Patiala-147001. Pondicherry: S-8, 100, Jawaharlal Nehru Street(New Complex, Opp. Indian Coffee House), Pondicherry, Pondicherry, 605001. Raipur: HIG, C-23 Sector - 1Devendra Nagar, Raipur, Chattisgarh, 492004. Rajahmundry: Door No: 6-2-12, 1st Floor, Rajeswari Nilayam, Near Vamsikrishna Hospital, Nyapathi Vari Street, T Nagar, Rajahmundry, AndhraPradesh, 533101. Rajkot: Office 207 - 210, Everest BuildingHarihar ChowkOpp Shastri Maidan, Limda Chowk, Rajkot, Gujarat, 360001. Ranchi: 4, HB RoadNo: 206, 2nd Floor Shri Lok ComplexH B Road Near Firayalal, Ranchi, Jharkhand, 834001. Rourkela: 2nd Floor, J B S Market Complex, Udit Nagar, Rourkela-769012. Salem: No.2, I Floor Vivekananda Street, New Fairlands, Salem, Tamilnadu, 636016. Sambalpur: C/o Raj Tibrewal & Associates, Opp.Town High School, Sansarak Sambalpur, Orissa, 768001. Siliguri: No.78, Haren Mukherjee Road, 1st Floor, Beside SBI Hakimpara, Siliguri-734001. Tirupur: 1(1), Binny Compound, II Street, Kumaran Road, Tirupur, Tamilnadu, 641601. Tirunelveli: No.F4, Magnam Suraksaa Apatments, Tiruvananthapuram Road, Tirunelveli-627002. Trichur: Room No. 26 & 27Dee Pee Plaza, Kokkalai, Trichur, Kerala, 680001. Trichy: No 8, I Floor, 8th Cross West Extn, Thillainagar, Trichy, Tamilnadu, 620018. Trivandrum: R S Complex, Opp of LIC Building, Pattom PO, Trivandrum, Kerala, 695004. Udaipur: No.32, Ahinsapuri, Fatehpura Circle, Udaipur-313001. Valsad: 3rd floor, Gita Nivas, opp Head Post Office, Halar Cross LaneValsad, Gujarat, 396001. Varanasi: Office no 1, Second floor, Bhawani Market, Building No. D-58/2-A1, Rathyatra Beside Kuber Complex, Varanasi, Uttarpradesh-221010. Vellore: AKT Complex, 2nd Floor, No.1, 3, New Sankaranpalayam Road Tolgate, Vellore-632001. Warangal: Hno. 2-4-641, F-7, 1st Floor, A.B.K Mall, Old Bus Depot Road, Ramnagar, Hanamkonda, Warangal.Telangana- 506001. Balasore: B C Sen Road, Balasore, Orissa, 756001. Jammu: JRDS Heights Sector 14 Nanak Nagar Near Peaks Auto Showroom Jammu Jammu & Kashmir, 180004 . Ballari: No.18/47/A, Govind Nilaya, Ward No.20, Sangankal Moka Road, Gandhinagar, Ballari-583102. Navsari: 214-215, 2nd floor, Shivani Park, Opp.Shankheswar Complex, Kaliawadi, Navsari -396445, Gujarat. Rohtak: SCO 06, Ground Floor, MR Complex, Near Sonipat Stand Delhi Road, Rohtak-124001. Tirupati: Shop No: 6, Door No: 19-10-8, (Opp to Passport Office), AIR Bypass Road, Tirupati-517501, Andhra Pradesh. Kalyani: A - 1/50, Block A Kalyani - Nadia Dt, PIN- 741235. Solapur: Flat No 109, 1st FloorA Wing, Kalyani Tower126 Siddheshwar Peth, Near Pangal High School Solapur, Maharashtra, 413001.Bhuj: Office No.4-5, First Floor, RTO Relocation Commercial Complex-B, Opp.Fire Station, Near RTO Circle, Bhuj-Kutch-370001. Junagadh: "Aastha Plus", 202-A, 2nd FloorSardarbag Road, Nr. AlkapuriOpp. Zansi Rani Statue, Junagadh Gujarat-362001.

Ankleshwar: Shop No - F -56First Floor, Omkar ComplexOpp Old Colony, Nr Valia Char Rasta, GIDC, Ankleshwar, Gujarat, 393002. Kollam: Uthram Chambers(Ground Floor), Thamarakulam, Kollam-691006. Jhansi: No.372/18D, 1st Floor Above IDBI Bank, Beside V-Mart, Near RAKSHAN, Gwalior Road, Jhansi-284001. Aligarh: City Enclave, Opp. Kumar Nursing Home Ramghat Road Aligarh Uttarpradesh-202001. Satara: 117 / A / 3 / 22, Shukrawar Peth, Sargam Apartment, Satara, Maharashtra, 415002. Kumbakonam: No.28/8 1st Floor, Balakrishna Colony, Pachaiappa Street, Near VPV Lodge, Kumbakonam – 612001. Bhagalpur: Ground Floor, Gurudwara Road, Near Old Vijaya Bank, Bhagalpur - 812001. Bareilly: F-62-63, 2nd Floor, Butler Plaza Commercial Complex Civil Lines Bareilly Uttarpradesh-243001. Akola: Opp. RLT Science CollegeCivil Lines, Akola, Maharashtra, 444001. Yamuna Nagar: 124-B/R, Model TownYamunanagar, Yamuna Nagar, Haryana, 135001. Deoghar: S S M Jalan RoadGround floorOpp. Hotel Ashoke, Caster Town, Deoghar, Jharkhand, 814112. Karimnagar: HNo.7-1-257, Upstairs S B H mangammathota, Karimnagar, Telangana, 505001. Kadapa: Bandi Subbaramaiah Complex, D.No:3/1718, Shop No: 8, Raja Reddy Street, Kadapa, AndhraPradesh, 516001. Shimla: I Floor, Opp. Panchayat Bhawan Main gateBus stand, Shimla, HimachalPradesh, 171001. Kannur: Room No.PP.14/435Casa Marina Shopping CentreTalap, Kannur, Kerala, 670004. Mehsana: 1st Floor, Subhadra ComplexUrban Bank Road Mehsana, Gujarat, 384002. Hazaribag: Municipal MarketAnnanda Chowk, Hazaribag, Jharkhand, 825301. Anantapur: AGVR Arcade, 2nd Floor, Plot No.37(Part), Layout No.466/79, Near: Canara Bank, Sangamesh Nagar, Anantapur -515001, Andhra Pradesh. Kurnool: Shop No.26 and 27, Door No.39/265A and 39/265B, Second Floor, Skanda Shopping Mall, Old Chad Talkies, Vaddageri, 39th Ward, Kurnool-518001. Hisar: No-12, Opp. HDFC Bank, Red Square Market, Hisar, Haryana, 125001. Sri Ganganagar: 18 L BlockSri Ganganagar, Rajasthan, 335001. Bhatinda: 2907 GH, GT Road, Near Zila Parishad, Bhatinda, Punjab, 151001. Shimoga: No.65 1st FloorKishnappa Compound1st Cross, Hosmane Extn, Shimoga, Karnataka, 577201. Palakkad: Door No. 18/507(3) Anugraha, Garden Street, College Road, Palakkad-678 001, Kerala . Margao: F4-Classic Heritage, Near Axis Bank, Opp.BPS Club, Pajifond, Margao, Goa-403601. Karur: 126 G, V.P.Towers, Kovai Road, Basement of Axis BankKarur, Tamilnadu, 639002. Bikaner: Behind rajasthan patrika In front of vijaya bank 1404, amar singh pura Bikaner.334001. Kakinada: D No.25-4-29, 1St floor, Kommireddy vari street, Beside Warf Road, Opp swathi medicals, Kakinada-533001. Bilaspur: Shop No.B-104, First Floor, Narayan Plaza, Link Road, Bilaspur(C.G)-495001. Vapi: 208, 2nd Floor HEENA ARCADE, Opp. Tirupati TowerNear G.I.D.C. Char Rasta, Vapi, Gujarat, 396195. Ambala: SCO 48-49, Ground Floor, opp peer, Bal Bhawan Road, Near HDFC Bank, Ambala City, Haryana - 134 003. Agartala: Nibedita 1st floor, JB Road, Palace Compound, Agartala, Near Babuana Tea and Snacks, Tripura West, Pin - 799001. Saharanpur: I Floor, Krishna ComplexOpp. Hathi GateCourt Road, Saharanpur, Uttarpradesh, 247001. Kharagpur: "Silver Palace" OT Road, Inda-Kharagpur, G-P-Barakola, P.S.Kharagpur Local, Dist West Midnapore-721305. Tiruvalla: 1st Floor, Room No-61(63), International shopping Mall, Opp.ST Thomas Evangelical Church, Above Thomsan Bakery, Manjady, Thiruvalla-689105. Alleppey: Doctor's Tower Building, Door No. 14/2562, 1st floor, North of Iorn Bridge, Near Hotel Arcadia Regency, AlleppeyKerala, 688001. Noida: Commercial Shop No.GF 10 & GF 38, Ground Floor, Ansal Fortune Arcade, Plot No. K-82, Sector -18, Noida – 201301. Thane: Dev Corpora, 1st Floor, Office No.102, Cadbury Junction, Eastern Express Way, Thane-400601. Andheri: No.351, Icon, 501, 5th Floor, Western Express Highway, Andheri East, Mumbai-400069. Sangli: Jiveshwar Krupa BldgShop. NO.2, Ground Floor, Tilak ChowkHarbhat Road, Sangli, Maharashtra-416416. Jalna: Shop No 6, Ground Floor, Anand Plaza Complex, Bharat Nagar, Shivaji Putla Road, Jalna, Maharashtra, 431203. Mapusa (Parent ISC: Goa): Office No.503, Buildmore Business Park, New Canca By pass Road, Ximer, Mapusa Goa-403507. Bhusawal (Parent: Jalgaon TP): 3, Adelaide Apartment, Christain Mohala, Behind Gulshan-E-Iran Hotel, Amardeep Talkies Road, Bhusawal, Maharashtra, 425201. Gondal (Parent Rajkot): A/177, Kailash Complex Opp. Khedut Decor Gondal, Gujarat, 360311. Vasco(Parent Goa): No DU 8, Upper Ground Floor, Behind Techoclean Clinic, Suvidha Complex Near ICICI Bank, Vasco, Goa, 403802. Kolkata-CC (Kolkata Central): 3/1, R.N. Mukherjee Road, 3rd Floor, Office space -3C, "Shreeram Chambers", Kolkata -700 001. Chennai-Satelite ISC: No.158, Rayala Tower-1, Anna salai, Chennai-600002.

B. List of Limited Transaction Points (LTPs) of Computer Age Management Services Ltd. (CAMS),

Ghatkopar: Platinum Mall, Office No.307, 3rd Floor, Jawahar Road, Ghatkopar East, Mumbai-400077. Borivali: 501 – TIARA, CTS 617, 617/1-4, Off Chandavarkar Lane, Maharashtra Nagar, Borivali – West, Mumbai – 400092. Vashi: BSEL Tech Park, B-505, Plot No.39/5 & 39/5A, Sector 30A, Opp.Vashi Railway Station Vashi, Navi Mumbai-400705. Pitampura: Number G-8, Ground Floor, Plot No C-9, Pearls Best Height - II, Netaji Subhash Place, Pitampura, New Delhi – 110034. Tambaram: 3rd Floor, B R Complex, No.66, Door No.11A, Ramakrishna Iyer Street, Opp.National Cinema Theatre, West Tambaram, Chennai-600045. Janakpuri: Office Number 112, 1st Floor, Mahatta Tower, B Block Community Centre, Janakpuri, New Delhi -110058. Bangalore(Wilson Garden): First Floor, No.17/1, -(272) 12Th Cross Road, Wilson Garden, Bangalore-560027. Bharuch: A-111, First Floor, R K Casta, Behind Patel Super Market, Station Road, Bharuch-392001. Karnal: No.29, Avtar Colony, Behind vishal mega mart, Karnal-132001.

Nadiad: F 142, First Floor, Ghantakarna Complex Gunj Bazar, Nadiad, Gujarat, 387001. Ahmednagar: No.3.1st Floor, Shree Parvati, Plot No.1/175, Opp. Mauli Sabhagruh, Zopadi Canteen, Savedi, Ahmednagar-414003. Basti: C/O RAJESH MAHADEV & CO SHOP NO 3, 1st Floor, JAMIA COMPLEX STATION ROAD, BASTI PIN - 272002. Chhindwara: 2nd Floor, Parasia Road, Near Surya Lodge, Sood Complex, Above Nagpur CT Scan, Chhindwara, MadhyaPradesh 480001. Chittorgarh: 3, Ashok Nagar, Near Heera Vatika, Chittorgarh, Rajasthan 312001. Darbhanga: Ground Floor, Belbhadrapur, Near Sahara Office, Laheriasarai Tower Chowk, Laheriasarai, Darbhanga- 846001. Dharmapuri: 16A/63A, Pidamaneri Road, Near Indoor Stadium, Dharmapuri, Tamilnadu 636701. Dhule: Computer Age Management Services Ltd., 1793/A, J B Road, Near Tower Garden, Dhule - 424001. Faizabad: 1/13/196, A, Civil Lines, Behind Tripati Hotel, Faizabad, Uttarpradesh-224001. Gandhidham: Shyam Sadan, First Floor, Plot No.120, Sector 1/A, Gandhidham-370201. Gulbarga: Pal Complex, 1st Floor, Opp. City Bus Stop, SuperMarket, Gulbarga, Karnataka 585101. Haldia: MOUZA-BASUDEVPUR, J.L. NO. 126, Haldia Municipality, Ward No 10, Durgachak, Haldia - 721602. Haldwani: Durga City Centre, Nainital Road, Haldwani, Uttarakhand-263139. Himmatnagar: D-78, First Floor, New Durga Bazar, Near Railway Crossing, Himmatnagar, Gujarat 383001. Hoshiarpur: Near Archies Gallery, Shimla Pahari Chowk, Hoshiarpur, Punjab 146001. Hosur: Survey No.25/204, Attibele Road, HCF Post, Mathigiri, Above Time Kids School, Opposite To Kuttys Frozen Foods, Hosur-635110. Jaunpur: 248, Fort Road Near Amber Hotel, Jaunpur Uttarpradesh-222001. Katni: 1st Floor, Gurunanak dharmakanta, Jabalpur Road, Bargawan, Katni, Madhya Pradesh 483501. Khammam: Shop No: 11 - 2 - 31/3, 1st floor, Philips Complex, Balajinagar, Wyra Road, Near Baburao Petrol Bunk, Khammam, Telangana 507001. Malda: Daxhinapan Abasan, Opp Lane of Hotel Kalinga, SM Pally, Malda, Westbanga 732101. Manipal: Shop No-A2, Basement floor, Academy Tower, Opposite Corporation Bank, Manipal, Karnataka 576104. Mathura: 159/160 Vikas Bazar Mathura Uttarpradesh-281001. Moga: No.9, New Town, Opp.Jaswal Hotel, Daman Building, Moga-142001. Namakkal: 156A / 1, First Floor, Lakshmi Vilas BuildingOpp. To District Registrar Office, Trichy Road, Namakkal, Tamilnadu 637001. Palanpur: Gopal Trade center, Shop No.13-14, 3Rd Floor, Nr.BK Mercantile bank, Opp.Old Gunj, Palanpur-385001. Rae Bareilly: 17, Anand Nagar Complex Opposite Moti Lal Nehru Stadium SAI Hostel Jail Road Rae Bareilly Uttar pradesh -229001. Rajapalayam: No 59 A/1, Railway Feeder Road(Near Railway Station)RajapalayamTamilnadu-626117. Ratnagiri: Orchid Tower, Gr Floor, Gala No.06, S.V.No.301/Paiki 1/2, Nachane Munciple Aat, Arogya Mandir, Nachane Link Road, At, Post, Tal. Ratnagiri Dist.Ratnagiri-415612. Roorkee: 22, Civil Lines, Ground Floor, Hotel Krish Residency, Roorkee, Uttarakhand 247667. Sagar: Opp. Somani Automobile, s Bhagwanganj Sagar, MadhyaPradesh 470002. Shahjahanpur: Bijlipura, Near Old Distt Hospital, Jail Road, Shahjahanpur Uttarpradesh-242001. Sirsa: Ground Floor of CA Deepak Gupta, M G Complex, Bhawna marg, Beside Over Bridge, bansal Cinerma Market, Sirsa Haryana, 125055. Sitapur: Arya Nagar Near Arya Kanya School Sitapur Uttarpradesh-261001. Solan: 1st Floor, Above Sharma General Store, Near Sanki Rest house, The Mall, Solan, Himachal Pradesh 173212. Srikakulam: Door No 4—4-96, First Floor.Vijaya Ganapathi Temple Back Side, Nanubala Street, Srikakulam, Andhra Pradesh 532001. Sultanpur: 967, Civil Lines Near Pant Stadium Sultanpur Uttar pradesh-228001. Surendranagar: Shop No. 12, M.D. Residency, Swastik Cross Road, Surendra nagar - 363001. Tinsukia: Bangiya Vidyalaya Road, Near Old post office, Durgabari, Tinsukia, Assam, Pin – 786125. Tuticorin: 4B/A16, Mangal Mall Complex, Ground Floor, Mani Nagar, TuticorinTamilnadu-628003. Ujjain: Adjacent to our existing Office at 109, 1st Floor, Siddhi Vinayak Trade Center, Shahid Park, Ujjain – 456010. Yavatmal: Pushpam, Tilakwadi, Opp. Dr. Shrotri Hospital, Yavatmal, Maharashtra 445001. Kukatpally: No.15-31-2M-1/4, 1st floor, 14-A, MIG, KPHB colony, Kukatpally, Hyderabad-500072. Kalyan: Office No 413, 414, 415, 4th Floor, Seasons Business Centre, Opp. KDMC (Kalyan Dombivli Municipal Corporation), Shivaji Chowk, Kalyan (W) – 421 301.

In addition to the existing Official Point of Acceptance of transactions, Computer Age Management Services Ltd. (CAMS), the Registrar and Transfer Agent of Helios Mutual Fund, having its office at New No 10. Old No. 178, Opp. to Hotel Palm Grove, MGR Salai (K.H. Road), Chennai - 600 034 shall be an official point of acceptance for electronic transactions received from the Channel Partners with whom Helios Capital Asset Management Company (India) Private Limited has entered or may enter into specific arrangements for all financial transactions relating to the units of mutual fund schemes. Additionally, the secure Internet sites operated by CAMS will also be official point of acceptance only for the limited purpose of all channel partners transactions based on agreements entered. Additionally, the Internet site(s) operated by the AMC and online applications of the AMC will also be official point of acceptance. The AMC may also accept financial transaction applications received on designated email ID i.e. transact@helioscapital.in. For detailed terms and conditions on email transactions, please refer to the SAI.

Investors can also subscribe to units of the Scheme during the NFO Period by availing the platforms/facilities made available by the Stock Exchanges.